Idaho Transportation Department Coeur d’Alene
Office/Conference Room Remodel

OWNER:
Idaho Transportation Department
600 W. Prairie Avenue
Coeur d’Alene, ID 83815

ARCHITECT:
Architects West, Inc.
210 E. Lakeside Avenue
Coeur d'Alene, ID 83814
Ph (208) 667-9402; Fx (208) 667-6103

Structural Engineer:
BC Engineers
11917 N. Warren St.
Hayden, ID 83835
Ph (208) 772-8424; Fx (208) 772-8278

Mechanical Engineer:
JTL Engineering
9116 E. Sprague Ave., # 457
Spokane Valley, WA 99206
Ph (509) 413-7997; Fx (509) 220-8292

Electrical Engineer:
Trindera
1875 N. Lakewood Drive, Ste. 201
Coeur d’Alene, ID 83814
Ph (208) 676-8001; Ph (208) 676-0100
SECTION 000100 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

BOILER PLATE FRONTAL SPECIFICATION

DIVISION 1 -- GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000 – SUMMARY
012300 – ALTERNATES
012500 – SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES
013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION
013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
015000 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
016000 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
017300 – EXECUTION
017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING
017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
017823 – OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
017839 – PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119 – SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 5 -- METALS

053100 – STEEL DECKING
055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 7 -- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

072100 – THERMAL INSULATION
076200 – SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM
079200 – JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 -- DOORS AND WINDOWS

081113 – HOLLOW METAL FRAMES
081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS
084113 – ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

DIVISION 9 -- FINISHES

092216 – NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
092900 – GYPSUM BOARD
095113 – ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS
096513 – RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
096813 – TILE CARPETING
099113 – EXTERIOR PAINTING
099123 – INTERIOR PAINTING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS
BOILERPLATE

(USING TRADITIONAL DESIGN – BID – BUILD PROCESS)
CONTENTS

ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS AB-1
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS ITB-1
MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATION MCF-1

BID PROPOSAL BP-1
CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING ALCOHOL & DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE BP-5
BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT BP-6
AGREEMENT – FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT FPCC-1

EXHIBIT A – OWNER'S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION FPCC-31
EXHIBIT B – ADDRESSES AND AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES FPCC-32
EXHIBIT C – LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS FPCC-35
EXHIBIT D - CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES FPCC-36
EXHIBIT E – NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS FPCC-37
EXHIBIT F – NOTICE TO PROCEED FPCC-38
EXHIBIT G - CONTRACTOR’S REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE FPCC-39
EXHIBIT H - RELEASE OF CLAIMS FPCC-40

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(The CSI 16 Division format is recommended for the Technical Specifications.) List all Divisions and Sections, even when mechanical and electrical sections are included prior to their division. If more than one volume is used, insert total table of contents in each volume.)
The Idaho Transportation Department (ITD) is soliciting sealed proposals for Construction Services for

**ITD Coeur d’Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel**

Bids will be received at the Idaho Transportation Department, District 1 Office, at 600 West Prairie Avenue, Coeur d’Alene, Idaho 83815 on **Thursday, May 2, 2019** at 9:00 A.M., PT.

A Pre-Bid Conference will be held at address of site at the building on **Thursday, April 18th, 2019 at 2:00 P.M., PT**, to discuss the work, address any concerns and provide opportunity to visually inspect the site and conditions of the work. Attendance is not mandatory but is strongly encouraged. Bid Forms for the work are bound with the Project Manual. Scott Fischer, Architects West, will conduct the tour. To ensure the ITD can accommodate all participants, all interested Contractors will notify the ITD by email at Melinda.doan@itd.idaho.gov of their intent to attend by **4:00 PM, PT, on Monday, April 15th, 2019**.

Bidders are invited to attend a public bid opening where bids will be read aloud at the Idaho Transportation Department District 1 Office, at 600 West Prairie Avenue, Coeur d’Alene, Idaho 83815 immediately following the closing time for receipt of bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, or to waive informalities.

Bids must be accompanied by a Bid Bond issued by an Idaho Licensed Surety Company or accompanied by a certified or cashier’s check from an Idaho Bank payable to the Owner in an amount no less than 5% of the total bid. This surety shall be forfeited by the bidder should the bidder fail to sign the contract or furnish the required 100% Performance and 100% Payment Bonds.

Project documents are available at www.architectswestplans.com. Bidders may download digital files at no cost; Hardcopy sets are available with a refundable deposit of $200.00 per set plus a non-refundable fee of $20.00 per set for handling to be submitted by separate checks. General Contractor may obtain two (2) sets of documents; Mech/Elec/First Tier subcontractors may obtain one (1) set of documents via checks payable to Architects West and mailed to Abadan Reprographics, 603 E. 2nd Ave., Spokane, WA 99202. Deposits will be returned on receipt of documents for a period of ten days after bid opening, provided they are complete and in clean, usable condition. Additional or partial sets may be purchased. Bidders are encouraged to register as a plan holder at www.architectswestplans.com, and select “Add me as a Plan Holder”. Questions regarding the plan room contact Auron (509) 747-2964 or repro@abadanspokane.com.

A complete set of contract documents will also be filed with: ITD’s website, [http://itd.idaho.gov/business/](http://itd.idaho.gov/business/) (click on the solicitations - ‘Other Solicitations tab); at the AGC Office in Boise, 1649 W. Shoreline Dr. Boise, ID 83702 (208) 344-2531 www.nwagcplanroom.com; Associated Builders &
Contractors, 1760 E. Trent Ave., Spokane, WA 99202; Abadan Regional Plan Center, 603 E. 2nd Ave. Spokane, WA 99202; Spokane Regional Plan Center, 209 N. Havana, Spokane, WA 99202; Builder’s Exchange of Washington Inc., (425) 258-1303 [www.bxwa.com](http://www.bxwa.com).

Bidder shall be licensed in the State of Idaho in accordance with Idaho State Public Works license law, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code Amended. Bidder shall comply with all Equal Employment Opportunity provisions required by federal regulations. Bidder shall be in compliance with State of Idaho Title 44, Chapter 10, Idaho Code as it relates to payment of wages and employment practices.

.................................................................
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

GENERAL PROVISIONS

DEFINITIONS: Capitalized terms used in these Instructions to Bidders (“Instructions”) shall have the meaning given to them in the Idaho Transportation Department’ Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

HEADINGS: Headings used in these Instructions are for convenience only.

REJECTION OF BIDS, WAIVER OF INFORMALITIES OR CANCELLATION: Prior to the effective date of a contract, the Contracting Officer of Idaho Transportation Department shall have the right to accept or reject all bids, to waive any minor deviations/informalities or to cancel the bid.

ORAL INFORMATION: Questions concerning a bid must be directed in writing to the designated Design Professional (architect or engineer) no less than ten (10) calendar days before bids are due unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Oral information is not binding and any reliance by a bidder on any oral information or representation is at the bidder’s sole risk. Any information given a prospective bidder in response to a written question will be provided to all prospective bidders by an addendum, if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders.

PUBLIC RECORDS: The Idaho Public Records Law, Title 74, Chapter 1, Idaho Code, allows the open inspection and copying of public records. Public records include any writing containing information relating to the conduct or administration of the public's business prepared, owned, used or retained by a State or local agency regardless of the physical form or character. Unless exempted by the Public Records Law, your bid will be a public record subject to disclosure under the Public Records Law. Any questions regarding the applicability of the Public Records Law should be addressed to your legal counsel prior to submission.

FORM OF AGREEMENT: Unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, the agreement between the successful bidder and the Owner (“State of Idaho”) shall be the Idaho Transportation Departments’ Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS: A performance bond and payment bond are required for this Project, each in an amount of not less than one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price. The performance and payment bonds shall be AIA Document A312, 1984 or the most recent Edition, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA A312 form and shall be executed by a surety or sureties reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho. Bonds must be provided within ten (10) calendar days following receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award.

BID SUBMISSION PROCESS

BID DOCUMENTS: The bid documents are available from the Design Professional or as provided in the advertisement for bids. The responsibility is on the bidder to use a complete set of bid documents
to prepare its bid and neither the Owner nor the Design Professional shall incur any liability for the bidder’s failure to do so. Bidders obtain no ownership interest or any use rights, except to use in preparation of their bid, by issuance of the bid documents.

Bidders and Sub-bidders shall field verify all dimensions pertaining to the Work and shall be responsible for the determination of all quantities of materials required for the completion of the Work. The bidder shall not rely on the scale drawings of the Bidding Documents in his determination of required materials quantities. No allowance shall be made for Bidder’s failure to field-verify dimensions.

If a deposit is required, the deposit will be returned to a bidder returning the complete bid documents in good condition no more than twenty (20) days after a Notice of Intent is issued and the amount of any deposit returned may be reduced if the bid documents returned are not complete or are damaged. A bidder awarded a Contract may also keep the bid documents and any deposit will be returned.

**ADDENDA:** In the event it becomes necessary to revise any part of the bid documents, addenda will be issued. Information given to one bidder will be available to all other bidders if such information is necessary for purposes of submitting a bid or if failure to give such information would be prejudicial to uninformed bidders. It is the bidder’s responsibility to check for addenda prior to submitting a bid. A bidder is required to acknowledge receipt of all addenda by identifying the addenda numbers in the space provided on the bid proposal form. Failure to do so may result in the bid being declared non-responsive. No addenda will be issued less than four (4) calendar days before the closing date unless the bid closing date is extended.

**REVIEW:** It is the bidder’s responsibility to review the bid documents and compare them as needed, including with regard to any other work that is or may be under construction that might affect the bidder or its work, to examine the site and local conditions and to report, in writing, any questions, errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities to the Design Professional.

**PRODUCTS SPECIFIED AND PROPOSED SUBSTITUTIONS:** Materials, products or equipment, if specified by name or manufacturer, establish the standard of quality required and that must be met by any proposed substitution. Requests for substitutions must be made in writing to the Design Professional no less than ten (10) calendar days prior to the bid closing unless provided otherwise via an addendum. Such requests must provide detailed information to allow the Design Professional to determine if the proposed substitution is acceptable, including drawings or performance or test data and a detailed statement of how the substitution would change any other part of the Work. It is the bidder’s obligation to satisfy this requirement and the Design Professional’s decision shall be final. To be allowed, substitutions must be approved in an addendum to the bid documents.

**BID FORM:** Bids must be submitted on the bid proposal forms, or copies of forms, furnished by the Owner or the design professional. Bids submitted must contain all original signatures in ink on the following forms:

- Bid Proposal Form
- Contractor’s Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace
- Bidder’s Acknowledgment Statement
- Bid Bond (bid security)
The person signing the Bid Proposal Form must initial any and all changes appearing on any of the bid forms. If the bidder is a corporation or other legal entity, the bid forms must be signed by an authorized designee. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bid forms and/or signatures will not be considered.

**BID PRICES:** The bid form may require bidders to submit bid prices for one (1) or more items on various bases, including lump sum base bid, lump sum bid alternate prices, unit prices or any combination thereof. Bid amounts shall be expressed in words and numbers. The amount in words shall prevail if there is a discrepancy.

**ALTERNATES:** If the solicitation includes alternate bid items or unit prices, failure to bid on the alternates or unit prices may disqualify the bid. If bidding on an alternate does not change the base bid, indicate by “No Change.” If bidding on all items is not required by the Contract Documents, bidders must affirmatively indicate that they are not bidding on those items.

**TIME FOR SUBMISSION:** Bids must be submitted on or before the time specified in the advertisement for bids. Any bid submitted late will be rejected.

**SEALED ENVELOPE:** Bids shall be submitted in a sealed envelope with the following clearly printed on the outside of the envelope: the Project number and Project name; the name and address of the bidder; and a statement, such as “BID ENCLOSED” to indicate that it is a bid.

**MAILED BIDS:** When bids are mailed or shipped, the sealed envelope containing the bid shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation “SEALED BID ENCLOSED” on the face thereof. If mailed, the mailing envelope shall be addressed as follows:

IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT  
Attn: Melinda Doan – SEALED BID PROJECT #ITD 19-900  
600 West Prairie Avenue  
Coeur d’Alene ID 83815

It is the bidder’s responsibility to ensure that its bid is delivered to the place designated for receipt on or before the specified closing time. The Owner assumes no responsibility for delays in the delivery of mail by the U.S. Post Office or private couriers. Bidders should be advised the intra-state mail system may increase delivery time from arrival to the place designated for receipt and should plan accordingly. **LATE SUBMISSIONS WILL BE REJECTED, WILL NOT BE OPENED AND WILL BE RETURNED TO THE BIDDER. NO DEVIATIONS WILL BE ALLOWED.**

**BID CLOSING DECLARED:** Immediately prior to the bid opening, the Owner’s representative will declare the official bid closing. Any part of a bid not received prior to the bid closing declared by the designated representative will not be considered and will be returned to the bidder unopened. All bids shall be taken under advisement.

**DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE:** Along with its bid, the bidder shall submit an affidavit certifying compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, requiring the Contractor and its subcontractors at the time of bid to provide a drug-free workplace program and to maintain such program throughout the duration of the Contract. The form of affidavit is attached.
ILLEGAL ALIENS: Bidder shall warrant that the bidder does not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; bidder shall take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States; and that any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties and/or termination of any Contract resulting from this bid.

LEGAL RESIDENCY REQUIREMENT: By submitting a bid, the bidder attests, under penalty of perjury, that he (the bidder) is a United States citizen or legal permanent resident or that it is otherwise lawfully present in the United States pursuant to federal law. Prior to being issued a contract, the bidder will be required to submit proof of lawful presence in the United States in accordance with §67-7903, Idaho Code.

BIDDER’S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT STATEMENT: The attached Bidder’s Acknowledgement Statement must be completed and included or the bid may be found non-responsive.

PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACTOR’S LICENSE: This Project is not financed in whole or in part by federal funds. Bids will be accepted from those Contractors only (prime contractors, subcontractors and/or specialty contractors) who, prior to the bid opening, hold current licenses as public works contractors in the State of Idaho.

IDAHO LABOR REQUIREMENTS: This Project is subject to the provisions of Sections 44-1001 and 44-1002, Idaho Code, dealing with labor preference.

IDAHO PREFERENCE LAW: Section 67-2348, Idaho Code, requires the State of Idaho to apply a preference in determining which Contractor submitted the lowest responsible bid. If the Contractor who submitted the lowest dollar bid is domiciled in a state with a preference law that penalizes Idaho domiciled contractors, the Idaho Transportation Department must apply the preference law (percentage amount) of that domiciliary state to that Contractor’s bid.

NAMING OF SUBCONTRACTORS: Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, requires general (prime) Contractors to include in their bid the name of the subcontractors who shall, in the event the Contractor secures the Contract, subcontract the plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work under the general (prime) Contract. Failure to name subcontractors as required by this section shall render any bid submitted by a general (prime) Contractor nonresponsive and void. Subcontractors named in accordance with the provisions of this section must possess an appropriate license or certificate of competency issued by the State of Idaho covering the Contractor work classification in which the subcontractor is named.

The Idaho Transportation Department interprets Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, to mean three (3) separate areas of work: plumbing work, HVAC, and electrical work. The Idaho Transportation Department also requires that the general (prime) Contractor name the entity that will perform the Work, including if the entity is a subcontractor, a sub-subcontractor or the general (prime) Contractor submitting the bid. Failure to complete the Bid Proposal in full shall render a bid nonresponsive and void.

With regard to possessing an appropriate license or certificate of competency, all subcontractors listed by the general (prime) Contractor must have at the time of the bid opening a current license in the appropriate category (class, type and specialty category) as issued by the Public Works Contractors...
State License Board. In addition, plumbing, HVAC and electrical subcontractors shall have at the time of the bid opening a valid plumbing contractor's license, HVAC contractor's license or electrical contractor's license, respectively, as issued by the Idaho Division of Building Safety.

In determining if the above listed subcontractors are required on the Project, the Idaho Transportation Department will refer to the plans and specifications. If doubt exists prior to bid closing, potential bidders should contact the Idaho Transportation Department and the Design Professional who prepared the plans and specifications will be requested to make the determination. If plumbing, HVAC or electrical work are not shown on the plans and specifications, but are discovered by the bidder prior to the date of bid opening, then the bidder must request clarification from the Design Professional. Absent such clarification, Work will be considered incidental and naming of a subcontractor will not be required.

**BID SECURITY**

**AMOUNT AND FORM OF SECURITY:** To be considered, bids must be accompanied by an acceptable bid security in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the total amount of the bid, including additive alternates. The security may be in the form of a bond or a certified or cashier's check. A standard surety bid bond form meeting all the conditions of AIA Document A310 is acceptable and, if used, must include a certified and current copy of the power of attorney if the bond is executed by the attorney-in-fact on behalf of the surety.

**FORFEITURE:** A successful bidder who fails to sign the Contract for the Work or furnish the required bonds within ten (10) calendar days following the receipt of notice of intent to award a Contract is subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904E, Idaho Code.

**RETENTION OF SECURITY:** Bid security shall be retained for no more than forty-five (45) calendar days after the opening of bids, so long as the bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of the bid.

**BID WITHDRAWAL**

**PRIOR TO BID CLOSING:** If a bid has been submitted, it may be withdrawn in person by a bidder’s authorized representative before the opening of the bids. A bidder’s representative will be required to show identification and sign on a bid summary sheet before it will be released. After bid closing, no bid may be withdrawn except in strict accordance with these Instructions or applicable law.

**BID MODIFICATION**

**PRIOR TO BID CLOSING:** If a bid has been submitted, it may be modified by the submission of a written document contained in a separate sealed envelope marked “Bid Modification from [Name of Bidder] for ITD Project No: 19-900; ITD Coeur d’Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel.”

**THE DOCUMENT MODIFYING THE BID MUST BE SIGNED IN INK BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. THE IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE PRESENTATION OF EVIDENCE SATISFACTORY TO IT TO ESTABLISH THE AUTHORITY TO ACT ON BEHALF OF THE SUBMITTING BIDDER. NO OTHER FORM OF MODIFICATION (INCLUDING TELEPHONE, FACSIMILE OR ELECTRONIC MAIL) WILL BE ACCEPTED. AFTER BID CLOSING, NO BID MAY BE MODIFIED EXCEPT IN STRICT ACCORDANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS OR APPLICABLE LAW.**
RELIEF FROM BIDS

CONDITIONS FOR RELIEF: Relief from bids is subject to Sections 54-1904B through 54-1904E, Idaho Code. In the event a bidder discovers a mistake in its bid following the bid opening and wishes to withdraw its bid, the bidder shall establish to the satisfaction of the Owner, pursuant to Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, that a clerical or mathematical mistake was made; the bidder gave the public entity (Owner) written notice within five (5) calendar days after the opening of the bid of the mistake, specifying in the notice in detail how the mistake occurred; and the mistake was material.

DETERMINATION: If the Owner determines that the bidder has satisfied the requirements of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, to entitle it to relief from a bid because of a mistake, it shall prepare a report in writing to document the facts establishing the existence of each required element. The report shall be available for inspection as a public record and shall be filed with the public entity soliciting bids. A bidder claiming a mistake and satisfying all the required conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code, shall be entitled to relief from the bid and have any bid security returned by the Owner. Bidders not satisfying the conditions of Section 54-1904C, Idaho Code shall be subject to forfeiture in accordance with Section 54-1904B, Idaho Code. A bidder who claims a mistake or who forfeits its bid security shall be prohibited from participating in any re-bidding of that project on which the mistake was claimed or security forfeited and the Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive and responsible bidder.

BIDDER’S REPRESENTATIONS

REPRESENTATIONS UPON SUBMITTING A BID: By submitting its bid, a bidder represents and warrants the following:

1. The person signing the bid is authorized to bind the bidder;
2. It has all required licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to submit its bid;
3. It has taken steps necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the Work and has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to: (i) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling and storage of materials; (ii) the availability of labor, water, natural gas, electric power and roads; (iii) uncertainties of weather, river stages or similar physical conditions at the site; (iv) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (v) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during the Work;
4. It has satisfied itself as to character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including exploratory work done by the Owner as well as from the drawings and specifications provided as part of the bid package, and that any failure of the bidder to take such actions will not relieve the bidder from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work;
5. It has received, read and reviewed the Contract, has submitted any questions in writing regarding the same and has received an answer to such questions;
6. Its bid is based upon the requirements of the Contract without exception;
7. It is in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, regarding a drug-free workplace and has included the required affidavit regarding the same;
8. Its bid is in compliance with employment of persons authorized to work in the United States;
9. It will retain bid security and hold and honor all base bid prices for forty-five (45) calendar days from the date of bid opening, and cannot be withdrawn after the bid opening;
10. Its bid prices shown for each item on the bid proposal form include all labor, material, equipment, overhead and compensation to complete all of the Work for that item; and
11. It has included in its bid amount Idaho sales and/or use taxes on all materials and equipment and all other taxes imposed by law.

**BID AWARD**

**AWARD METHOD:** Public works construction contracts for the State of Idaho are awarded to the "lowest responsible and responsive bidder." The low bidder, for purposes of award, shall be the responsible and responsive bidder offering the low aggregate amount for the base bid item, plus any additive or deductive bid alternates selected by the Owner, and within funds available as determined by the Owner. Award is also subject to the requirements of Idaho Code, including without limitation: Title 67, Chapter 57; Title 67, Chapter 23; Title 54, Chapter 19; and Title 44, Chapter 10. It is the bidder's responsibility to conform to **ALL** applicable federal, state and local statutes or other applicable legal requirements. The information provided herein is intended to assist bidders in meeting applicable requirements but is not exhaustive and the Owner will not be responsible for any failure by any bidder to meet applicable requirements.

**DETERMINATION OF RESPONSIBILITY:** The Owner reserves the right to make reasonable inquiry about or from the submitting bidder or from third parties to determine the responsibility of a submitting bidder. Such inquiry may include, but not be limited to, inquiry regarding experience and expertise related to the Project, manpower and other resources, financial stability, credit ratings, references, potential subcontractors and past performance. The unreasonable failure of a submitting bidder to promptly supply any requested information may result in a finding of non-responsibility.

**NOTICE OF EFFECTIVENESS:** No Contract is effective until the authorized Owner's official has signed the Contract and the Notice to Proceed has been issued. The bidder shall not provide any goods or render services until the Contract has been signed by the Idaho Transportation Department and the Contract has become effective. Furthermore, the Owner is in no way responsible for reimbursing the bidder for goods provided or services rendered prior to the signature of the authorized Idaho Transportation Department's official and the arrival of the Notice to Proceed.

**INCURRING COSTS:** The Owner is not liable for any cost incurred by bidders prior to the Notice to Proceed.

**PRIOR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE BIDS OR PROPOSALS:** The Owner generally will not completely review or analyze bids that appear to fail to comply with the requirements of the bid documents, nor will the Owner generally investigate the references or qualifications of those who submit such bids. Therefore, any acknowledgment that the selection is complete shall not operate as a representation by the Owner that an unsuccessful bid was responsive, complete, sufficient or lawful in any respect.

**POST-AWARD SUBMITTALS:** Upon receipt of a Notice of Intent to Award, the apparent low responsive and responsible bidder shall provide documentation required in such Notice. Such Notice of Intent to Award shall generally require the bidder to return to the Owner, within ten (10) days of receipt,
a signed Contract, all required bonds, proof of insurance and documentation required by the Idaho State Tax Commission (report and affidavit).

**OWNER’S RIGHT TO REJECT:** Prior to execution of the Contract, the Owner or Design Professional shall provide written notice of any reasonable objection to any person or entity proposed by the bidder. Upon receipt of such notice, the bidder may withdraw its bid, without forfeiture, or propose a substitute and identify any change in any bid amount caused by such substitution. The Owner may accept or reject the substitution or the adjusted price. If the Owner rejects the substitution or the adjusted price, it will return the bidder's bid guarantee.

**END OF INSTRUCTIONS**
BID PROPOSAL

TO: STATE OF IDAHO
IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT

Gentlemen:

The Bidder, in compliance with your Invitation for Bids for the construction of ITD Project No: 19-900; ITD Coeur d'Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel, having examined the bidding and Contract Documents and the site of the proposed Work, and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed Project, including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials and supplies and to provide the service and insurance in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the Work required under the Contract Documents.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence Work under this Contract on a date to be specified in the written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to substantially complete the Project within 81 consecutive calendar days thereafter, as stipulated in the specifications. Bidder further agrees to pay as liquidated damages, the sum of $200.00 for each consecutive calendar day after the established substantial completion date or adjusted date as established by change order.

Bidder acknowledges receipt of Addenda No. ______________________.  (List all Addenda)

BASE PROPOSAL: Bidder agrees to perform all of the base proposal Work described in the specifications and shown on the plans for the sum of:

___________________________________________________________ Dollars ($_______________)

(Amount shall be shown in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount shown in words will govern.)

Alternate No. 1: Furnish and install suspended steel canopy at building entries where identified on the drawings.

Add the sum of ___________________________________________ Dollars ($____________)

Alternate No. 2: Provide a new furnace, DX coil, and heat pump to replace the existing Furnace.

Add the sum of ___________________________________________ Dollars ($____________)

Bidder understands that the Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality in the bidding.

The bidder agrees that this bid shall be good for a period of forty-five (45) calendar days after the scheduled opening time for receiving bids.
Upon receipt of written Notice of Intent to Award of this bid, Bidder will execute the formal Contract within ten (10) calendar days and deliver a Surety Bond or Bonds as required by paragraph “Performance and Payment Bonds” first page (ITB-1) of the Instructions to Bidders.

The bid security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the bid amount is to become the property of the Owner, in the event the Contract and bond are not executed within the time set forth, as liquidated damages for the delay and additional expense to the Owner caused thereby.

The names and addresses of the entities who will perform the Work identified below, subject to approval of Owner and Architect, if Undersigned is awarded the Contract, are as follows:

**Heating, Ventilating & Air Conditioning (PWCL Category 15700-HVAC)**

(Name) ____________________________________________________________

(Address) __________________________________________________________________________

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. ______________________________

Idaho HVAC Contractors License No. __________________________________________

**Electrical (PWCL Category 16000)**

(Name) ____________________________________________________________

(Address) __________________________________________________________________________

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. ______________________________

Idaho Electrical Contractors License No. __________________________________________

**FAILURE TO NAME A PROPERLY LICENSED SUBCONTRACTOR IN EACH OF THE ABOVE CATEGORIES WILL RENDER THE BID UNRESPONSIVE AND VOID.**

Should the listing of subcontractors change due to selection of alternates or other similar circumstances, attach explanation.

Bidder warrants that bid has been prepared and that any contract resulting from acceptance of this bid is subject to the Fixed Price Construction Contract.

The undersigned notifies that it is of this date duly licensed as an Idaho Public Works Contractor and further that it possesses Idaho Public Works Contractor’s License No. __________________________, and is domiciled in the State of __________________________.

Dated this ________ day of __________,______.

(date) (month) (year)

Respectfully submitted by:

______________________________________________________________

(Contractor’s Name- Typed)

(SEAL)

(Seal - if bid is by a corporation)
Have you remembered to include bid security (bid bond or a certified or cashier’s check), Contractor’s Affidavit Concerning Alcohol and Drug-Free Workplace and a signed copy of the Bidder’s Acknowledgment Statement with your bid?
CONTRACTOR’S AFFIDAVIT
CONCERNING ALCOHOL AND DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE

STATE OF ______________________

COUNTY OF __________________

Pursuant to the Section 72-1717, Idaho Code, I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify that ________________________________ is in compliance with the provisions of Section 72-1717, Idaho Code; that ___________________________ provides a drug-free workplace program that complies with the provisions of Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, and will maintain such program throughout the life of a state construction contract; and that ___________________________ shall subcontract Work only to subcontractors meeting the requirements of Section 72-1717(1)(a), Idaho Code.

Name of Contractor

__________________________________________

Address

City and State

By: ____________________________

(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ________________ day of ________________, ______.

NOTARY PUBLIC
Residing at: ____________________________
Commission expires: ____________________

FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS AFFIDAVIT AND SUBMIT IT ALONG WITH YOUR BID SHALL MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.
NOTE: THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN IS A SUMMARY OF VITAL CONTRACT PROVISIONS AND DOES NOT CHANGE THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS THAT WILL GOVERN THIS PROJECT.

Idaho Transportation Department Project No. 19-900; ITD Coeur d’Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel. By submitting a bid for this Project, the undersigned bidder agrees that, if awarded the Contract for construction, Contractor will conform to all conditions and requirements of the Contract, including but not limited to:

- Contractor agrees to comply with conditions pertaining to Sections 44-1001 and 44-1002, Idaho Code, requiring the employment of ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents and providing for a preference in the employment of bona fide Idaho residents and regarding the employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States.

- Contractor will substantially complete the Work within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order(s).

- If the Contractor fails to substantially complete the Project within the time stated in the Contract Documents, or as modified by Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the Contract amount liquidated damages in the amount per calendar day, indicated in the Contract Documents, times the number of calendar days until the Project is Substantially Complete, as defined in the Contract Documents and as determined by the Design Professional.

- The Contractor agrees that the amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11 of the Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor.
  1. For total changes the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or
  2. The Contractor will determine the amount of overhead and profit to be apportioned between the Contractor and its subcontractor of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.

- The Contractor agrees that Change Orders are governed by the Fixed Price Construction Contract Between Owner and Contractor General Conditions of the Contract for Construction including as follows:
  1. By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may, to any extent, affect the Contractor’s ability to perform in
accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Contract Sum or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order that could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor's examination.

2. Any Change Order fully executed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, including but not limited to, a Change Order arising by reason of the parties' mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including but not limited to, all direct and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Contract Price and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Price, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Application for Payment as if such Work was originally part of the Project and Contract Documents.

FAILURE TO EXECUTE THIS ACKNOWLEDGMENT MAY MAKE YOUR BID NON-RESPONSIVE.

I, _________________________________________________, being duly authorized to bind the (type or print name of individual)

bidder, _________________________________________________, does hereby certify that I have fully read (type or print name of company)

and understand this document and that it highlights certain parts of the Contract that will be entered between the parties and that will govern this Project.

Authorized Signature: _________________________________

Title: _______________________________________________

Date: _______________________________________________

END OF BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT STATEMENT
IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT
FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

ITD PROJECT NO. 19-900
ITD Coeur d'Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel
IDAHO TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT
DISTRICT #1
Coeur d'Alene, Id.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## ARTICLE

1. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
3. INTENT AND INTERPRETATION
4. OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS
5. CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE
6. TIME FOR CONTRACTOR’S PERFORMANCE
7. FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS
8. INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER
9. STOP WORK ORDER
10. DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR
11. INDEMNITY
12. THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
13. CLAIMS
14. RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS
15. SUBCONTRACTORS
16. CHANGES IN THE WORK
17. DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK
18. TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR
19. OWNER’S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR’S PERFORMANCE
20. TERMINATION BY THE OWNER
21. CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY INSURANCE
22. OWNER’S LIABILITY INSURANCE
23. PROPERTY INSURANCE
24. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS
25. PROJECT RECORDS
26. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
27. EQUAL OPPORTUNITY
28. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS
29. SEVERABILITY
30. MEDIATION
31. WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES
EXHIBITS

A PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, ADDENDA, CONTRACT AMOUNT, CONTRACT TIME, ACCEPTED ALTERNATES, LIQUIDATED DAMAGES AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS (IF ANY)

B ADDRESSES AND REPRESENTATIVES (INCLUDING LIMITATIONS)

C LIST OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

D CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES

E NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS

F NOTICE TO PROCEED

G REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE

H RELEASE OF CLAIMS
FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR

This FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR (the "Contract") is by and between the State of Idaho, Idaho Transportation Department ("ITD" or the "Owner") and ________________ (the "Contractor") and is for the construction of the project (the "Project") identified as ITD Project No. ________________, as more fully described in Exhibit A, and incorporated herein by reference. This Contract shall be effective on _______ (day) of ________ (month), 20__ (year), when executed by both parties.

In consideration of the mutual promises, covenants, and agreements stated herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Owner and the Contractor agree:

ARTICLE 1
CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Contract, the drawings and specifications for the Project (the "Drawings and Specifications") identified in Exhibit C and any Addenda thereto issued prior to execution of this Contract, written amendments signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Change Orders signed by both the Owner and the Contractor, Construction Change Directives and any written orders by the Design Professional for minor changes in the Work (the "Contract Documents"). Documents not included or expressly contemplated in this Article 1 do not, and shall not, form any part of the Contract Documents.

1.2 The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor’s obligations.

ARTICLE 2
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

In order to induce the Owner to execute this Contract and recognizing that the Owner is relying thereon, the Contractor, by executing this Contract, makes the following express representations to the Owner:

2.1 The Contractor is fully qualified to act as the Contractor for the Project and has, and shall maintain, any and all licenses, permits or other authorizations necessary to act as the Contractor for, and to construct, the Project.

2.2 The Contractor has become familiar with the Project site and the local conditions under which the Project is to be constructed and operated particularly in correlation to the requirements of the Contract.

2.3 The Contractor has received, reviewed, compared, studied and carefully examined all of the documents which make up the Contract Documents, including the Drawings and Specifications, and any Addenda, and has found them in all respects to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. Such review, comparison, study and examination shall be a warranty that the contractor believes that the documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported.

2.4 The Contractor warrants that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

2.5 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Design Professional that all labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; that the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and that the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective. The Contractor’s warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse by Owner or its representatives, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. This warranty shall survive the completion of the Contract and final payment to the Contractor.
ARTICLE 3
INTENT AND INTERPRETATION

With respect to the intent and interpretation of this Contract, the Owner and the Contractor agree as follows:

3.1 This Contract constitutes the entire and exclusive agreement between the parties with reference to the Project, and supersedes any and all prior discussions, communications, representations, understandings, negotiations or agreements. This Contract also supersedes any bid documents.

3.2 The intent of the Contract is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Project and anything that may be required, implied or inferred by the documents which make up this Contract, or any one or more of them, shall be provided by the Contractor for the Fixed Price Contract Amount. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

3.3 Nothing contained in this Contract shall create, nor be interpreted to create, privity or any other relationship whatsoever between the Owner and any person or entity except the Contractor; provided, however, that the Design Professional is entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended or necessary to facilitate its duties. Any reference to the Owner, the Contractor or the Design Professional shall be deemed to include authorized representatives.

3.4 When a word, term or phrase is used in this Contract, it shall be interpreted or construed first as defined herein; second, if not defined, according to its generally accepted meaning in the construction industry; and third, if there is no generally accepted meaning in the construction industry, according to its common and customary usage.

3.5 The words "include," "includes," or "including," as used in this Contract, shall be deemed to be followed by the phrase "without limitation."

3.6 The specification herein of any act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition as constituting a material breach of this Contract shall not imply that any other, non-specified act, failure, refusal, omission, event, occurrence or condition shall be deemed not to constitute a material breach of this Contract.

3.7 The Contractor shall have a continuing duty to read, examine, review, compare and contrast each of the documents which make up this Contract, shop drawings and other submittals, and shall give timely written notice to the Owner and the Design Professional of any conflict, ambiguity, error or omission which the Contractor may find with respect to these documents before proceeding with the affected Work.

3.8 The express or implied approval by the Owner or the Design Professional of any shop drawings or other submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the continuing duties imposed hereby, nor shall any such approval be evidence of the Contractor's compliance with this Contract. The Owner has requested that the Design Professional prepare documents for the Project, including the Drawings and Specifications for the Project, which are accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction. HOWEVER, THE OWNER MAKES NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY NATURE WHATSOEVER TO THE CONTRACTOR CONCERNING SUCH DOCUMENTS. The Contractor again hereby acknowledges and represents that it has received, reviewed and carefully examined such documents; has found them to be complete, accurate, adequate, consistent, coordinated and sufficient for construction; and that the Contractor has not, does not and will not rely upon any representations or warranties by the Owner concerning such documents, as no such representations or warranties have been or are hereby made.

3.9 In the event of any conflict among any of the documents which make up this Contract, the Design Professional shall interpret the documents, and the interpretation shall be binding on both the Owner and Contractor; provided, however, that this does not change the Owner's right to make decisions regarding Claims in accordance with Article 13 and Article 14. If no interpretation is provided by the Design Professional, the most stringent requirement in the Contract Documents will apply.

ARTICLE 4
OWNERSHIP OF DOCUMENTS
4.1 Unless otherwise agreed by the Design Professional and its consultants, the party that prepared the drawings, specifications and other documents is the author of such with all copyright, common law, statutory and other reserved rights. The Contractor may retain one (1) record set of the Drawings and Specifications and other documents but shall not own or claim any copyright in them.

The Drawings and Specifications and other documents, and any copies, are to be used solely for this Project, and not on any other project, or additions to this Project outside this Contract, without written consent of the Owner, the Design Professional and the Design Professional’s consultants; provided, however, that copies may be made of applicable portions as necessary for completion of the Work. Such copies shall include any copyright notice on the Drawings and Specifications and other documents.

Submission to or use by a regulatory body related to this Project is an acceptable use.

ARTICLE 5
CONTRACTOR’S PERFORMANCE

The Contractor shall perform all of the Work required, implied or reasonably inferable from this Contract, including the following:

5.1 Construction of the Project.

5.2 The furnishing of any required surety bonds and insurance.

5.3 The provision or furnishing, and prompt payment therefore, of labor, supervision, services, materials, supplies, equipment, fixtures, appliances, facilities, tools, transportation, storage, power, fuel, heat, light, cooling or other utilities required for construction and all necessary permits, including any required elevator permits, required for the construction of the Project. Construction projects for the State of Idaho require a building permit issued by the Division of Building Safety.

5.4 The creation and submission of a detailed and comprehensive set of marked up blue or black-lined record drawings. Said record drawings shall be submitted to and approved by the Design Professional as a condition precedent to final payment to the Contractor.

ARTICLE 6
TIME FOR CONTRACTOR’S PERFORMANCE

6.1 The Contractor shall commence the performance of this Contract in accordance with the "Notice to Proceed" (Exhibit F) issued by the Owner and shall diligently continue its performance to and until final completion of the Project. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion of the Project on or before the time indicated in Exhibit A. The period of time, including any adjustments made under this Contract, for the Contractor to reach Substantial Completion is the “Contract Time.”

6.2 The Contractor may be assessed by and be responsible to the Owner for the amount indicated in Exhibit A per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving Substantial Completion beyond the date set forth for Substantial Completion. Any sums owed hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner estimated at the time of this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that Substantial Completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner shall be entitled, but not required, to withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving Substantial Completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.

6.3 The term “Substantial Completion,” as used herein, shall mean that point at which, as certified in writing by the Design Professional, or if there is no Design Professional, as certified by the Owner, the entire Project is at a level...
of completion in strict compliance with the Contract Documents, such that the Owner or its designee can enjoy beneficial use or occupancy and can use or operate it in all respects for its intended purpose. If, in the reasonable determination of the Owner, receipt of operation and maintenance manuals or completion of training is necessary for such beneficial use or occupancy, then there shall be no Substantial Completion until such manuals are provided or such training is completed. Partial use or occupancy of the Project shall not result in the Project being deemed substantially complete, or accepted as substantially complete, and such partial use or occupancy shall not be evidence of Substantial Completion. The Project shall not be deemed accepted until it is finally complete.

6.4 Any request by the Contractor for an extension of the Contract Time must be made in accordance with, and is subject to, Article 13 and Article 14 related to Claims.

6.5 The Owner shall have no liability of any kind to the Contractor if a schedule or other document submitted by the Contractor shows an intention to complete the Work prior to the scheduled completion date and for any reason other than Owner caused delay, the Contractor is not able to achieve such early completion.

ARTICLE 7  
FIXED PRICE AND CONTRACT PAYMENTS

7.1 The Owner shall pay, and the Contractor shall accept, as full and complete payment for the Contractor's timely performance of its obligations hereunder, the Fixed Price Contract Amount indicated in Exhibit A. The Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be modified except as provided in this Contract.

7.2 Prior to approval of the contract, the Contractor shall prepare and present to the Owner and the Design Professional the Contractor's Schedule of Values apportioning the Fixed Price Contract Amount among the different elements of the Project for purposes of periodic and final payment. The Contractor's Schedule of Values shall be presented in the Owner's web-based construction management software. The Contractor shall not imbalance it's Schedule of Values nor artificially inflate any element thereof. The violation of this provision by the Contractor shall constitute a material breach of this Contract. The Contractor's Schedule of Values will be utilized for the Contractor's requests for payment but shall only be so utilized after it has been approved in writing by the Design Professional.

7.3 The Owner shall pay the Fixed Price Contract Amount to the Contractor in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Article. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's Request for Payment, on or before the day of each month indicated in Exhibit A or otherwise agreed to, after commencement of performance, but no more frequently than once monthly. Said payment request shall include whatever supporting information as may be required by the Design Professional, the Owner or both. Therein, the Contractor may request payment for one hundred percent (100%) of the Work satisfactorily completed to the date of the Contractor's Request for Payment, less five percent (5%) retainage, based on the Fixed Price Contract Amount allocated on the Schedule of Values. The Contractor's Request for Payment may include only: properly provided labor, materials or equipment properly incorporated into the Project, and time and materials or equipment necessary for the Project or that will be incorporated into the Project and are properly stored at the Project site (or elsewhere if off-site storage is approved in writing by the Owner). The Contractor's Request for Payment must exclude the total amount of previous payments received from the Owner. Any payment on account of stored materials or equipment will be subject to the Contractor providing written proof that the Owner has title to such materials or equipment and that they are fully insured against loss or damage. Each such Contractor's Request for Payment shall be signed by the Contractor and its submission shall constitute the Contractor's affirmative representation that the quantity of Work has reached the level for which payment is requested; that the Work has been properly installed or performed in strict compliance with the Contract; that all Work for which the Owner has title to such materials or equipment and that they are fully insured against loss or damage. Each such Contractor's Request for Payment shall be signed by the Contractor and its submission shall constitute the Contractor's affirmative representation that the quantity of Work has reached the level for which payment is requested; that the Work has been properly installed or performed in strict compliance with the Contract; that all Work for which the Owner has previously paid is free and clear of any lien, claim or other encumbrance of any person whatsoever; and that the Contractor knows of no reason why payment should not be made as requested. As a condition precedent to payment, the Contractor shall, if required by the Owner, furnish to the Owner properly executed waivers or releases, in a form acceptable to the Owner, from all subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others having any claims or alleged claims, wherein said subcontractors, materialmen, suppliers or others shall acknowledge receipt of all sums due pursuant to all prior Contractor's Requests for Payment, and waive and relinquish any rights or other claims relating to the Project or Project site. The submission by the Contractor of the Contractor's Request for Payment also constitutes the Contractor's affirmative representation that, upon payment of the Contractor's Request for Payment submitted, title to all Work included in such payment shall be vested in the Owner.
Thereafter, the Design Professional shall review the Contractor’s Request for Payment and may also review the Work at the Project site or elsewhere to determine whether the quantity and quality of the Work are as represented in the Contractor’s Request for Payment and as required by this Contract. The Design Professional shall approve in writing the amount which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, is properly owing to the Contractor and such approval is required before the Owner shall have any payment obligation. The Design Professional may withhold such approval, in whole or in part, as necessary to protect the Owner if it reasonably believes that the quantity or quality of the Work is not as represented in the Contractor’s Request for Payment or is not in strict conformance to the Contract Documents.

7.4 The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor no more than twenty-one (21) days following receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's written approval of each Contractor's Request for Payment. The amount of each such payment shall be the amount approved for payment by the Design Professional less such amounts, if any, otherwise owing by the Contractor to the Owner or which the Owner shall have the right to withhold as authorized by this Contract. The Design Professional's approval of the Contractor's Request for Payment shall not preclude the Owner from the exercise of any of its rights it may have in this Contract, at law or in equity, as set forth in Paragraph 7.8 hereinafter.

7.5 Off-site storage will not be approved at locations more than thirty (30) miles from the Project site or outside the State of Idaho and any payment for any off-site storage is subject to the following:

.1 The Contractor must provide at least thirty (30) days' advance written notice of its request to store off-site. Such notice must include a description of the type, quantities, locations and values of materials involved for the next billing cycle. All invoices must indicate the type, quantities and value of materials or equipment for which payment is requested;

.2 All materials stored off-site must be segregated and clearly marked with the ITD Project number and as being the “Property of the State of Idaho;”

.3 The Design Professional and/or the Owner's Field Representative must have unrestricted access to the stored materials during all business hours and may physically inventory all invoiced materials and equipment and may physically inspect the storage conditions;

.4 The Contractor must provide written Consent of Surety to off-site storage of materials and equipment and to payment for such materials and equipment prior to incorporation in the Work. Consent must be from the Surety. Consent of local broker or agent is not acceptable;

.5 The Contractor must maintain and must provide to the Design Professional, upon request, a current log of stored materials and equipment, which reflects when materials and equipment are used or added; and

.6 The Contractor must obtain and maintain all risk property insurance at replacement cost, with the State of Idaho listed as loss payee on all materials and equipment stored off-site and in transit.

7.6 When payment is received from the Owner, the Contractor shall immediately pay all subcontractors, materialmen, laborer and suppliers the amounts they are due for the Work covered by such payment. The Contractor shall not withhold from a subcontractor or supplier more than the percentage withheld from a payment certificate for the subcontractor's or supplier's portion of the Work. In the event the Owner becomes informed that the Contractor has not paid a subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as provided herein, the Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to issue future checks and payment to the Contractor of amounts otherwise due hereunder naming the Contractor and any such subcontractor, materialmen, laborer or supplier as joint payees. Such joint check procedure, if employed by the Owner, shall create no rights in favor of any person or entity beyond the right of the named payees to payment of the check and shall not be deemed to commit the Owner to repeat the procedure in the future.

7.7 Payment to the Contractor, utilization of the Project for any purpose by the Owner, or any other act or omission by the Owner shall not be interpreted or construed as an acceptance of any Work of the Contractor not strictly in compliance with this Contract.
7.8 The Owner shall have and be entitled to the right to refuse to make any payment, including by reducing payment under any Contractor’s Request for Payment, and, if necessary, may demand the return of a portion or all of an amount previously paid to the Contractor for reasons that include the following:

.1 The quality of the Contractor’s work, in whole or part, is not in strict accordance with the requirements of this Contract or identified defective work, including punch list work, is not remedied as required by the Contract Documents;

.2 The quantity of the Contractor’s work, in whole or in part, is not as represented in the Contractor’s Request for Payment or otherwise;

.3 The Contractor’s rate of progress is such that, in the Owner’s opinion, Substantial Completion or final completion, or both, may be inexcusably delayed or that the Owner will incur additional costs or expense related to repeated Substantial Completion or final completion inspections through no fault of the Owner;

.4 The Owner reasonably believes that the Contractor has failed to use Contract funds, previously paid the Contractor by the Owner, to pay Contractor’s project-related obligations, including subcontractors, laborers and material and equipment suppliers;

.5 There are claims made or it seems reasonably likely that claims will be made, against the Owner;

.6 The Contractor has caused a loss or damage to the Owner, the Design Professional or another contractor;

.7 The Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount or the Owner reasonably believes that the Project cannot be completed within the Contract Time and that the unpaid balance of the Fixed Price Contract Amount would be inadequate to cover the cost of actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;

.8 The Contractor fails or refuses to perform any of its obligations to the Owner; or

.9 The Contractor fails to pay taxes as required by Title 63, Chapter 15, Idaho Code.

In the event that the Owner makes written demand upon the Contractor for amounts previously paid by the Owner as contemplated in Paragraph 7.8, the Contractor shall promptly comply with such demand.

7.9 If the Owner, without cause, fails to pay the Contractor any amounts due and payable thirty (30) days after those amounts are due pursuant to Paragraph 7.4, the Contractor shall have the right to cease the Work until receipt of proper payment. Contractor must first provide written notice to the Owner of the Contractor’s intent to cease the Work ten (10) days prior to stopping the Work under this Paragraph. If any amounts remain unpaid after fifty-one (51) days after the Design Professional approves the Contractor’s Request for Payment under Paragraph 7.4, interest at the rate of four percent (4%) per annum shall accrue on those unpaid amounts.

7.10 When Contractor considers Substantial Completion has been achieved, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional in writing and shall furnish to the Design Professional a listing of those matters yet to be finished. The Design Professional will thereupon conduct an inspection to confirm that the Work is, in fact, substantially complete. Upon its confirmation that the Contractor’s work is substantially complete, the Design Professional will so notify the Owner and Contractor in writing and will therein set forth the date of Substantial Completion. The Owner and the Contractor must accept the date of Substantial Completion in writing. Guarantees and warranties required by this Contract shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion. At the Contractor’s Request for Payment following Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay the Contractor an amount sufficient to increase total payments to the Contractor to ninety-five percent (95%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any liquidated damages, less the reasonable costs as determined by the Design Professional for completing all incomplete work, correcting and bringing into conformance all defective and nonconforming work, and handling any outstanding or potential claims. If the Design Professional determines that the Contractor has made or is making satisfactory progress on any uncompleted portions of the Work, the Owner may, at its discretion, release a portion of the retainage to the Contractor prior to the actual final completion of the conditions set forth in Paragraph 7.13. It is the intent of the parties that the Project will be accepted only in total (at Substantial Completion and final completion)
and not in phases unless provided for in Exhibit A. Any acceptance other than in total shall require written agreement of Owner and Design Professional.

7.11 When Contractor considers the Project is at final completion, it shall notify the Owner and the Design Professional thereof in writing. Thereupon, the Design Professional will perform a final inspection of the Project. If the Design Professional confirms that the Project is complete in full accordance with the Contract Documents and that the Contractor has performed all of its obligations to the Owner, the Design Professional will furnish a final approval for payment to the Owner certifying to the Owner that the Project is complete and the Contractor is entitled to the remainder of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, less any amount withheld pursuant to this Contract.

7.12 If the Contractor fails to achieve final completion within a reasonable number of days as established by the Design Professional from the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor may be assessed and be responsible to the Owner for fifty percent (50%) of the daily amount of liquidated damages as established pursuant to Paragraph 6.2 and Exhibit A, per day for each and every calendar day of unexcused delay in achieving final completion beyond the date established for final completion of the Work. Any sums due and payable hereunder by the Contractor shall be payable not as a penalty but as liquidated damages representing an estimate of delay damages likely to be sustained by the Owner, estimated at or before the time of executing this Contract. When the Owner reasonably believes that final completion will be inexcusably delayed, the Owner may withhold from any amounts otherwise due the Contractor an amount then believed by the Owner to be adequate to recover liquidated damages applicable to such delays. If and when the Contractor overcomes the delay in achieving final completion, or any part thereof, for which the Owner has withheld payment, the Owner shall promptly release to the Contractor those funds withheld, but no longer applicable, as liquidated damages. The Owner's right to liquidated damages is not, and shall not be deemed to be, an exclusive remedy for delay and the Owner shall retain all remedies at law or in equity for delay or other breach.

7.13 As a condition precedent to final payment, the Contractor must furnish the Owner, in the form and manner required by Owner, and with a copy to the Design Professional of the following:

.1 An affidavit that all of the Contractor's obligations to subcontractors, laborers, equipment or material suppliers or other third parties in connection with the Project have been paid or otherwise satisfied;
.2 A release by the Contractor of all Claims it has or might have against the Owner or the Owner's property (ITD's form, Exhibit H);
.3 Contractor’s Affidavit of Debts and Claims (AIA Document G706);
.4 Consent of Surety to final payment (AIA Document G707);
.5 Confirmation of all required training, product warranties, operating manuals, instruction manuals and other record documents, drawings and things customarily required of the Contractor; and

7.14 The Owner shall, subject to its rights set forth in this Contract, make final payment of all sums due the Contractor within thirty (30) days of the Design Professional's execution of a final approval for payment and receipt of documentation required by Paragraph 7.13, whichever is received later.

ARTICLE 8
INFORMATION AND MATERIAL SUPPLIED BY THE OWNER

8.1 The Contracting Officer of ITD or his designee shall be the sole representative of the State of Idaho. The Design Professional shall have authority to bind Owner only as specifically set forth in this Contract.

8.2 The Owner will assign a Project Manager and a Field Representative to represent the Owner, identified in Exhibit B. The Owner’s Field Representative's duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority are in accordance with ITD’s policies and procedures.
8.3 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, prior to the execution of this Contract, any and all written and tangible material in its possession concerning conditions below ground at the site of the Project. Such written and tangible material is furnished to the Contractor only in order to make complete disclosure of such material as being in the possession of the Owner and for no other purpose. By furnishing such material, the Owner does not represent, warrant or guarantee its accuracy, either in whole in part, implicitly or explicitly.

8.4 The Owner will secure and pay for all required easements, the plan check fee required by the Division of Building Safety, conditional use permits and any other permits and fees specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be secured and paid for by the Owner.

8.5 The Owner will provide the Contractor one (1) copy of this complete Contract and the number of sets of Drawings and Project Manuals (including Specifications) as indicated in Exhibit A. The Contractor may purchase additional copies, at its expense, from the Design Professional.

ARTICLE 9
STOP WORK ORDER

9.1 In the event the Contractor fails or refuses to perform the Work as required or fails or refuses to correct nonconforming Work, the Owner may instruct the Contractor to stop Work in whole or in part. Upon receipt of such instruction, the Contractor shall immediately stop as instructed by the Owner and shall not proceed further until the cause for the Owner's instructions has been corrected, no longer exists or the Owner instructs that the Work may resume. In the event the Owner issues such instructions to stop, and in the further event that the Contractor fails and refuses within seven (7) days of receipt of same to provide adequate assurance to the Owner that the cause of such instructions will be eliminated or corrected, then the Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to carry out the Work with its own forces or with the forces of another contractor, and the Contractor shall be fully responsible and liable for the costs of performing such Work by the Owner. Without limiting what else might constitute nonconforming Work, the existence of a gross safety violation or other situation or condition that creates, or could imminently create, a threat of serious harm to persons or property, shall constitute nonconforming Work and any order to stop the Work issued for such reason shall not be considered an interference with the Contractor's performance of the Work or its means and methods. The rights set forth herein are in addition to, and without prejudice to, any other rights or remedies the Owner may have against the Contractor.

9.2 Any order to stop the Work issued pursuant to Paragraph 9.1 shall not be used to justify any Claim by the Contractor for additional time or money.

ARTICLE 10
DUTIES, OBLIGATIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE CONTRACTOR

In addition to any and all other duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor set forth in this Contract, the Contractor shall have and perform the following duties, obligations and responsibilities to the Owner:

10.1 The Contractor's continuing duties set forth in Paragraph 3.7 are by reference hereby incorporated in this Paragraph 10.1. The Contractor shall not perform Work without adequate plans and specifications or, as appropriate, approved shop drawings or other submittals. If the Contractor performs Work knowing or believing it involves an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract without first providing written notice to the Design Professional and Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for such Work and shall pay the cost of correcting same.

10.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing Work. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Design Professional, the Owner and the Owner's Field Representative immediately. Such examination, review and comparison shall be a warranty that the Contract Documents are complete and the Project is buildable as described except as reported. Reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions will constitute a request for an interpretation by the Design Professional and may constitute a claim pursuant to Article 13 hereof where appropriate.

10.3 The Contractor shall ensure that all Work shall strictly conform to the requirements of this Contract.
10.4 The Work shall be strictly supervised, the Contractor bearing full responsibility for any and all acts or omissions of those engaged in the Work on behalf of the Contractor.

10.5 All labor furnished on this Project shall be competent to perform the tasks undertaken; materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be new and of high quality unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents; the Work will be complete, of high quality and free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted; and the Work will strictly conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Any Work not strictly conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, shall be considered defective.

10.6 Except as provided in Paragraph 8.4, the Contractor shall secure or provide and pay for all licenses, permits required by the Idaho Division of Building Safety, governmental approvals and inspections, connections for outside services for the use of municipal or private property for storage of materials, parking, utility services, temporary obstructions, enclosures or opening and patching of streets, and for all other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Project.

10.7 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the Work.

10.8 The Contractor shall employ and maintain at the Project site only competent supervisory personnel. Key supervisory personnel assigned by the Contractor to this Project are as listed in Exhibit B.

10.9 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants, as needed, to oversee execution of the Work. The superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent and any project manager, if the Contractor utilizes a project manager, shall be reviewed and must be approved by the Design Professional and Owner, and neither shall be changed except with the consent of the Design Professional and Owner, unless the superintendent and/or project manager cease to be employed by the Contractor. Under this circumstance, any new superintendent or new project manager must be satisfactory to the Design Professional and Owner. Such approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. The superintendent and any project manager shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent or project manager are deemed given to the Contractor.

10.10 So long as the individuals named above remain actively employed or retained by the Contractor, they shall perform the functions indicated next to their names unless the Owner agrees to the contrary in writing. In the event one or more individuals not listed in Paragraph 10.9 subsequently assumes one or more of those functions listed in Paragraph 10.9, the Contractor shall be bound by the provisions of this paragraph as though such individuals had been listed in Paragraph 10.9.

10.11 The Contractor shall provide to the Owner and the Design Professional a milestone schedule for completing the Work within the Contract Time. Such schedule shall be in a form specified in Division 1 of the Specifications and be acceptable to the Owner and to the Design Professional. The schedule must be submitted to and accepted by the Design Professional prior to the first request for payment unless required earlier by Division 1 of the Specifications. The Contractor's milestone schedule must be updated as required by the Design Professional and/or the Owner to reflect conditions encountered and shall apply to the total Project. The Contractor's revisions to the schedule shall not constitute a waiver of the requirement to complete the Project in the time allowed by the Contract, unless additional time for performance has been allowed pursuant to a Change Order. Any changes in milestone begin or end dates must be furnished to the Owner and the Design Professional. Strict compliance with the requirements of this Paragraph shall be a condition precedent to the payment to the Contractor and failure by the Contractor to strictly comply with said requirements shall constitute a material breach of this Contract.

10.12 Unless otherwise provided in the Construction Documents, on all projects where the Fixed Price Contract Amount is over $1,000,000, the Contractor shall schedule and perform the Work in accordance with a Critical Path Method (“CPM”) to indicate the rate of progress and practical order of the Project. The purpose of this scheduling requirement is to assure adequate planning, coordination and execution of the Work. The schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing major work activities, project events, major equipment, material and equipment submittals and delivery of major items. Project activities having critical time restraints on action, required by the
Owner, shall be shown as scheduled milestones. The Contractor's schedule shall demonstrate the order, interdependence and sequence of activities. Critical paths shall be highlighted or distinguished. The schedule shall include all the dates specified in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion of the Work. The time limit set forth in the Contract for Substantial Completion and final completion must govern; the schedule must be adjusted to meet these dates. Schedule float shall belong to the Project. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Design Professional a CPM schedule within three (3) weeks after award of the Contract and maintain such schedule on a current basis in accordance with the Contract Documents.

10.13 Once a month, or at intervals as required by the Design Professional, the Contractor shall advise the Owner and the Design Professional of the status of the Work (in duplicate) on the current milestone schedule. If any project milestone dates are not met on schedule, the Contractor shall immediately advise the Owner and Design Professional in writing of the proposed action to bring the Work on schedule. The Contractor shall also submit a detailed short term schedule, as required by Division 1 of the Specifications, each month. This short term schedule shall include a description of current and anticipated problem areas, delaying factors and their impact, and explanation of corrective action taken or proposed. If the Work is behind schedule, the Contractor shall indicate what measures it will take to put the Work back on schedule.

10.14 If the Work is not progressing through no fault of the Owner or the Design Professional, as shown on the milestone schedule, as determined by the Design Professional, and the Owner and the Design Professional do not believe the Contractor's proposed action to bring the Work on schedule is adequate, then the Contractor shall be deemed in default under this Contract and the progress of the Work shall be deemed unsatisfactory. In such event, the Owner, at its discretion, may require the Contractor to work such additional time over regular hours, including Saturdays, Sundays and holidays, without additional cost to the Owner to bring the Work on schedule.

10.15 The Contractor shall keep an updated copy of the Drawings and Project Manual (including Specifications) and Addenda at the site. Additionally, the Contractor shall keep a current submittal schedule and a copy of approved shop drawings and other submittals. All of these items shall be available to the Owner and the Design Professional at all regular business hours. Upon final completion of the Work, all of these items must be updated by the Contractor and provided to the Design Professional and shall become the property of the Owner.

10.16 The Contractor shall carefully review and inspect for compliance with the Contract Documents, the shop drawings and other submittals (including product data and samples) required by the Contract Documents and shall submit to the Design Professional only submittals approved in accordance with this section. Such review and submittal shall be done promptly and in a sequence that will not delay its Work under this Contract or the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors. Shop drawings and other submittals from the Contractor do not constitute a part of the Contract. The Contractor shall not do any work requiring shop drawings or other submittals unless the Design Professional has verified compliance in writing. All Work requiring verified shop drawings or other submittals shall be done in strict compliance with such approved documents. However, verification of compliance by the Design Professional shall not be evidence that Work installed pursuant thereto conforms with the requirements of this Contract. The Design Professional shall have no duty to review submittals that are not Contractor approved, partial submittals or incomplete submittals. The Contractor shall maintain a submittal log which shall include, at a minimum, the date of each submittal, the date of any re-submittal, the date of any approval or rejection and the reason for any rejection.

10.17 The Contractor shall maintain the Project site in a reasonably clean condition during performance of the Work. Upon final completion, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean the Project site of all debris, trash and excess materials or equipment.

10.18 At all times relevant to this Contract, the Owner and the Design Professional shall have a right to enter the Project site and the Contractor shall allow the Owner and/or the Design Professional to review or inspect the work without formality or other procedure.

10.19 The presence or duties of the Design Professional’s or the Owner's personnel or representatives at the construction site, does not make any of them responsible for those duties that belong to the Contractor or other entities and does not relieve the Contractor or any other entities of their obligations, duties and responsibilities, including any obligation or requirement to have or to implement any health or safety plans or precautions. Except as provided in Paragraph 10.9, Design Professional's and Owner's personnel have no authority to exercise any control.
over any Contractor or other entities or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions and have no duty for inspecting, noting, observing, correcting or reporting on health or safety deficiencies of the Contractor or other entities or any other persons at the site except their own personnel. The presence of Design Professional’s or Owner's personnel at a construction site is for the purpose of providing to Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents and that the integrity of the design concept as reflected in the Contract Documents has been implemented and preserved by the Contractor. For this Contract only, construction sites include places of manufacture for materials incorporated into the construction Work and Contractor includes manufacturers of materials incorporated into the construction Work.

ARTICLE 11
INDEMNITY

11.1 The Contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Design Professional, the Idaho Transportation Department and their employees, officers and agents harmless from any and all claims, liabilities, damages, losses, costs and expenses of every type whatsoever, including attorney fees and expenses, arising out of or resulting from the Contractor's work, acts or omissions under or related to the Contract Documents, to the extent caused by the Contractor, or anyone for whose acts the Contractor may be liable, regardless of whether such liability, claim, damage, loss, cost or expense is caused in part by the Owner.

11.2 The limits of any insurance of the Contractor shall not be, and shall not be deemed to be, a limitation of the Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations contained in this Article.

11.3 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Article by an employee of the Contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under this Article shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 12
THE DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

The Design Professional for this Project is identified in Exhibit B, incorporated herein by reference, along with any authorized representatives and any limitations of responsibility. For the purpose of this Contract, the "Design Professional" means the properly licensed architect, properly registered professional engineer or other professional licensed in the State of Idaho who prepared the Drawings and Specifications for this Project. If the employment of the Design Professional is terminated, the Owner may retain a replacement professional and the role of the replacement professional shall be the same as the role of the Design Professional. Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional will perform those duties and discharge those responsibilities allocated to the Design Professional in this Contract. The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Design Professional shall be for contract administration and include the following:

12.1 Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Design Professional shall not act as the Owner's agent.

12.2 Unless otherwise directed by the Owner in writing, the Owner and the Contractor shall communicate with each other through the Design Professional.

12.3 When requested by the Owner or Contractor in writing, the Design Professional shall within seven (7) days render written interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work or shall provide a written explanation as to why more time is needed and provide a date by which it will be provided.

12.4 The Design Professional shall draft proposed change authorization(s).

12.5 The Design Professional shall review and verify compliance or respond otherwise as necessary concerning shop drawings or other submittals received from the Contractor.
12.6 The Design Professional shall be authorized to refuse to accept Work that is defective or otherwise fails to comply with the requirements of this Contract. If the Design Professional deems it appropriate, the Design Professional may, with the Owner's consent, require extra inspections or testing of the Work for compliance with the requirements of this Contract.

12.7 The Design Professional shall review the Contractor's Request for Payment and shall verify in writing those amounts which, in the opinion of the Design Professional, are properly owing to the Contractor as provided in this Contract.

12.8 The Design Professional shall, upon written request from the Contractor, perform Substantial Completion and final completion inspections contemplated by Article 6.

12.9 The Design Professional may require the Contractor to make changes which do not involve a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or in the Contract Time consistent with the intent of this Contract. Such changes shall be given to the Contractor in writing under signature of the Design Professional, with a copy to the Owner, and may be in the form of a supplemental instruction.

12.10 The Design Professional shall review and evaluate Claims and take other actions related to Claims in accordance with Articles 13 and 14.

12.11 The duties, obligations and responsibilities of the Contractor under this Contract shall in no manner whatsoever be changed, altered, discharged, released or satisfied by any duty, obligation or responsibility of the Design Professional. The Contractor is not a third-party beneficiary of any Contract by and between the Owner and the Design Professional. It is expressly acknowledged and agreed that the duties of the Contractor to the Owner are independent of, and are not diminished by, any duties of the Design Professional to the Owner.

ARTICLE 13
CLAIMS

13.1 For purposes of this Contract, a “Claim” means a demand by the Contractor to the Owner, or by the Owner to the Contractor, for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an extension of the Contract Time, an adjustment to or interpretation of the Contract terms, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract, which demand the Contractor or Owner asserts is required or allowed under the Contract Documents and which the Contractor and the Owner have previously discussed and failed to agree upon.

13.2 For the Claim to be considered, it must meet the following requirements:

.1 The Claim must be in writing;

.2 The Claim by the Contractor must be signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, and the Claim by the Owner must be signed by an authorized representative of the Owner;

.3 The Claim by the Contractor must be provided to the Owner and to the Design Professional and the Claim by the Owner must be provided to the Contractor and to the Design Professional;

.4 The Claim must be made no later than ten (10) days after the event or first appearance of the circumstance giving rise to the Claim;

.5 The Claim must describe in detail all known facts and circumstances that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;

.6 The Claim must refer to the provision(s) of the Contract Documents that the Contractor or Owner asserts support the Claim;

.7 The Contractor or Owner must provide all documentation or other information to substantiate the Claim; and
The Contractor or Owner must continue its performance under this Contract pending the resolution of any Claim; provided, however, that the Contractor shall not perform any additional or changed work not otherwise authorized in accordance with the Contract Documents.

13.3 The failure by the Contractor to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Contractor of any rights arising from or related to the Claim. Similarly, the failure by the Owner to meet any of the requirements of Paragraph 13.2 shall constitute a complete waiver by the Owner of any rights arising from or related to the Claim.

13.4 If the Claim is made based on concealed or unknown site conditions, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 The condition must have been previously concealed and unknown or of a type not ordinarily encountered in the general geographic location of the Project and must not have been reasonably susceptible to discovery; and

.2 The Contractor shall notify the Design Professional and the Owner of the condition and shall not disturb the condition until the Design Professional and Owner have observed it or have waived in writing the right to observe it.

13.5 If the Claim by the Contractor is for an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 Any increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be strictly limited to the direct costs incurred by the Contractor and shall not include any other costs, indirect or other, including any costs for or related to lost productivity, profit, home office overhead and any other overhead, legal fees, claim preparation, any matter previously resolved by a change order, equipment costs, costs related to the services of a project manager unless the project manager was required full time by the Owner or the Contract Documents, any costs associated with the failure to complete the Work early or in advance of the date required by the Contract Documents, it being specifically agreed to by the parties that there is no intention to have the Eichleay or other similar formula applicable to this Contract nor shall this Contract be deemed to be subject to any such formula; and

.2 The Owner shall have no liability for, and the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not be increased related to, any claims of third parties, including subcontractors, unless and until the liability of the Contractor for such has been established in a court of competent jurisdiction and any such liability of the Owner shall be limited in the same manner as described in subparagraph 13.5.1.

13.6 If the Claim by the Owner is for a change in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, all other applicable provisions to the Claim apply.

13.7 If the Claim by the Contractor is for an extension of the Contract Time, the following shall apply in addition to all other provisions applicable to the Claim:

.1 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by an act or omission of the Owner and through no fault of the Contractor;

.2 The Contractor has been delayed in its performance by unusually severe weather that could not reasonably have been anticipated or by another event not within its reasonable control;

.3 At the time it occurs or during its occurrence, the delay will preclude completion of the Project in the time required by the Contract Documents; and

.4 Any extension of the Contract Time shall be the Contractor’s sole and exclusive remedy for any delay except a delay caused by the active interference of the Owner with the Contractor’s performance which active interference continues after written notice to the Owner. The Owner’s exercise of any of its rights or remedies under this Contract, including ordering changes in the Work, directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work, do not constitute active interference.
13.8 If a Claim is made based on an error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract that was reasonably susceptible to discovery by the Contractor and was not reported in accordance with Paragraph 2.3, that Claim shall be denied.

ARTICLE 14
RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS

14.1 All Claims made in accordance with Article 13 shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Design Professional. If the Claim is not made in strict accordance with Article 13, it shall be rejected as waived. Any failure by the Design Professional to reject the Claim for failure to meet the requirements of Article 13 is not binding on the Owner and the Owner may reject the Claim for such failure.

14.2 No later than seven (7) days from receipt of the Claim by the Design Professional, it shall:

.1 Make a written request to the Contractor or Owner for more data to support the Claim;

.2 Attempt to facilitate resolution of the Claim through informal negotiations; or

.3 If the Claim is by the Contractor, make a written recommendation to the Owner, with a copy to the Contractor, that the Owner reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation. If the Claim is by the Owner, make a written recommendation to the Contractor, with a copy to the Owner, that the Contractor reject or approve all or part of the Claim and state the reasons for the Design Professional's recommendation.

14.3 If the Design Professional requests more data from the Contractor or the Owner under subparagraph 14.2.1, the Contractor or Owner shall respond no later than seven (7) days from receipt of such request, and provide additional data, provide a date certain by which additional data will be provided, or state that it will not provide additional data. Upon receipt of data, if any, in accordance with this section, the Design Professional will complete the evaluation of the Claim. Failure to respond at all or failure to provide data by the date specified in the response to the request shall result in the Claim being evaluated based on the information in the Design Professional's possession.

14.4 In evaluating the Claim, the Design Professional may consult with the Contractor, the Owner or other persons with knowledge or expertise that may assist the Design Professional in its evaluation.

14.5 No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Owner of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Contractor's Claim, the Owner shall, in writing, notify the Contractor and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim. No later than fourteen (14) days after receipt by the Contractor of the Design Professional's recommendation regarding the Owner's Claim, the Contractor shall, in writing, notify the Owner and the Design Professional of its decision regarding the Claim.

14.6 The Owner's decision regarding the Contractor's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract, and the Contractor's decision regarding the Owner's Claim is binding on the Owner and the Contractor but is subject to mediation in accordance with this Contract.

ARTICLE 15
SUBCONTRACTORS

15.1 A document in the form of Exhibit E shall be completed and submitted upon execution of this Contract and those subcontractors named therein shall match those subcontractors named in the Contractor's bid unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Owner. Also, upon execution of this Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor shall identify to the Owner and the Design Professional, in writing, those parties intended as subcontractors on the Project not otherwise named in Exhibit E. The Owner shall, in writing, state any objections the Owner may have to one or more of such subcontractors. The Contractor shall not enter into a subcontract with an intended subcontractor with reference to whom the Owner objects. All subcontracts shall afford the Contractor rights against the subcontractor which correspond to those rights afforded to the Owner against the Contractor herein, including those rights of Contract Termination as set forth in this Contract. All subcontractors shall, throughout the duration of this Contract, be properly licensed as Idaho Public Works Contractors.
15.2 The Contractor conditionally assigns each of its subcontracts related to the Project to the Owner. All subcontracts between the Contractor and the subcontractors shall obligate the subcontractor to such conditional assignment. Upon a Termination by the Owner for cause under Paragraph 20.1, the Owner may accept such conditional assignment by written notification to the applicable subcontractor and to the Contractor. Such acceptance is subject to the rights of the Surety, if any, relating to the Contract.

ARTICLE 16
CHANGES IN THE WORK

16.1 General

.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article and elsewhere in the Contract Documents; and

.2 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

16.2 Change Orders

.1 A “Change Order” is a written instrument prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Design Professional, stating their agreement upon: a change in the work, any adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and any adjustment in the Contract Time;

.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount may include those listed in subparagraph 16.3.4;

.3 The amount allowed for overhead and profit on any Change Order is limited to the amounts indicated in subparagraph 16.3.11;

.4 Any Change Order prepared, including those arising by reason of the parties’ mutual agreement or by mediation, shall constitute a final and full settlement of all matters relating to or affected by the change in the Work, including all direct, indirect and consequential costs associated with such change and any and all adjustments to the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time. In the event a Change Order increases the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Order in the Contractor’s Request for Payment as if such Work were originally part of the Project and Contract Documents; and

.5 By the execution of a Change Order, the Contractor agrees and acknowledges that it has had sufficient time and opportunity to examine the change in Work which is the subject of the Change Order and that it has undertaken all reasonable efforts to discover and disclose any concealed or unknown conditions which may to any extent affect the Contractor’s ability to perform in accordance with the Change Order. Aside from those matters specifically set forth in the Change Order, the Owner shall not be obligated to make any adjustments to either the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time by reason of any conditions affecting the change in Work addressed by the Change Order, which could have reasonably been discovered or disclosed by the Contractor’s examination.

16.3 Construction Change Directive (CCD)

.1 A “Construction Change Directive” is a written order prepared by the Design Professional and signed by the Owner and Design Professional directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly;
.2 A Construction Change Directive, within limitations, may also be used to incorporate minor changes in the Work agreed to by the Design Professional’s representative, the Owner’s Field Representative and the Contractor’s superintendent or project manager. The limits of these representatives’ authority with regard to Construction Change Directives shall be documented in writing by the Design Professional, Owner and Contractor;

.3 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order;

.4 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Fixed Price Contract Amount, the adjustment shall be based on one (1) of the following methods:

  .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

  .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

  .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or

  .4 As provided in subparagraph 16.3.7;

.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Design Professional in writing within forty-eight (48) hours of the Contractor’s agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time;

.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be incorporated into a future Change Order;

.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or Contract Time, the method and the adjustment shall be determined by the Design Professional on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Fixed Price Contract Amount, an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with subparagraph 16.3.11. In such case of an increase in Fixed Price Contract Amount, and also under subparagraph 16.3.4, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Design Professional may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this subsection shall be limited to the following:

  .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom and workers’ compensation insurance;

  .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

  .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;

  .4 Costs of permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and

  .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change;

.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be for the actual net cost of the decrease, confirmed by the Design Professional. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change;
.9  Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in the Contractor’s Request for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties’ agreement with part or all of such costs;

.10  When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination by the Design Professional concerning the adjustments in the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate Change Order; and

.11  For purposes of subparagraphs 16.2.3 and 16.3.7, the allowance for combined overhead, profit, bonds and insurance shall be limited as follows, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

.1  For changes, the amount allowed for overhead, profit, bonds and insurance for the Contractor and all subcontractors of any tier combined shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%) of direct costs; or

.2  The Contractor will determine the apportionment between the Contractor and its subcontractors of allowable amounts of overhead, profit, bonds and insurance.

16.4  The Design Professional will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Fixed Price Contract Amount or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be effected by written order and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

ARTICLE 17
DISCOVERING AND CORRECTING DEFECTIVE OR INCOMPLETE WORK

17.1  If the Contractor covers, conceals or obscures its Work in violation of this Contract or in violation of a directive or request from the Owner or the Design Professional, such Work shall be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection upon request and shall be reworked at no cost in time or money to the Owner.

17.2  If any of the Work is covered, concealed or obscured in a manner not addressed by Paragraph 17.1, it shall, if directed by the Owner or the Design Professional, be uncovered and displayed for the Owner's or Design Professional's inspection. If the uncovered Work conforms strictly with this Contract, the costs incurred by the Contractor to uncover and subsequently replace such Work shall be borne by the Owner. Otherwise, such costs shall be borne by the Contractor.

17.3  The Contractor shall, at no cost in time or money to the Owner, promptly correct Work (fabricated, installed or completed) rejected by the Owner or by the Design Professional as defective or that fails to conform to this Contract whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion. Additionally, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all testing, inspections and other expenses incurred as a result thereof.

17.4  In addition to any other warranty obligations in this Contract, the Contractor shall be specifically obligated to correct, upon written direction from the Owner, any and all defective or nonconforming Work for a period of twelve (12) months following Substantial Completion.

17.5  The Owner may, but shall in no event be required to, choose to accept defective or nonconforming Work. In such event, the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall be reduced by the lesser of: (i) the reasonable costs of removing and correcting the defective or nonconforming Work; or (ii) the difference between the fair market value of the Project as constructed and the fair market value of the Project had it not been constructed in such a manner as to include defective or nonconforming Work. If the remaining portion of the unpaid Fixed Price Contract Amount, if any, is insufficient to compensate the Owner for the acceptance of defective or nonconforming Work, the Contractor shall, upon written demand from the Owner, pay the Owner such remaining compensation for accepting defective or nonconforming work.

ARTICLE 18
TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR
18.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a subcontractor, sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order by a court or by another public authority having jurisdiction and authority which requires all Work to be stopped; or

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, which requires all Work to be stopped.

18.2 In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to recover from the Owner as though the Owner had terminated the Contractor's performance under this Contract pursuant to Paragraph 20.3.

ARTICLE 19
OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE

19.1 The Owner may, at any time and without cause, order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine. If the Owner directs any such suspension, the Contractor must immediately comply with same.

19.2 In the event the Owner directs a suspension of performance under this Article, and such suspension is through no fault of the Contractor, the Fixed Price Contract Amount and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by such suspension, delay or interruption to cover the Contractor's reasonable costs, actually incurred and paid, of:

.1 Demobilization and remobilization, including such costs paid to subcontractors;

.2 Preserving and protecting Work in place;

.3 Storage of materials or equipment purchased for the Project, including insurance thereon; and

.4 Performing in a later, or during a longer, time frame than that provided by this Contract.

19.3 The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall include an amount for a reasonable profit. The adjustment of the Fixed Price Contract Amount shall not include any amount not otherwise allowed under this Contract, including any limitations applicable to Claims. The Contractor shall provide supporting documentation related to any increase upon request of the Owner. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

ARTICLE 20
TERMINATION BY THE OWNER

20.1 If the Contractor does not perform the Work, or any part thereof, in accordance with the Contract Documents, or in a timely manner; does not supply adequate labor, supervisory personnel, or proper equipment or materials; fails to pay subcontractors; fails to timely discharge its obligations for labor, equipment, and materials; proceeds to disobey applicable law; or otherwise breaches this Contract, then the Owner, in addition to any other rights it may have against the Contractor, may terminate the Contract and assume control of the Project site and of all materials and equipment at the site and may complete the Work. In such case, the Contractor shall not be paid further until the Work is complete. Upon such Termination, the Owner may, subject to any superior rights of the Surety, take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the
Contractor; accept assignment of those subcontracts conditionally assigned under Paragraph 15.2; and finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

20.2 When the Owner terminates the Contract for cause as provided in Paragraph 20.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished and shall only be entitled to payment for Work satisfactorily performed by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. If the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Design Professional’s services and expenses made necessary thereby, exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. This obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. In the event the employment of the Contractor is terminated by the Owner for cause pursuant to Paragraph 20.1 and it is subsequently determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that such termination was without cause, such termination shall thereupon be deemed a Termination under Paragraph 20.3 and the provisions of Paragraph 20.3 shall apply.

20.3 The Owner may, at any time and for any reason, terminate this Contract. The Owner shall give no less than seven (7) days’ written notice of such Termination to the Contractor specifying when termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall incur no further obligations in connection with the Work and the Contractor shall stop Work when such Termination becomes effective. The Contractor shall also terminate outstanding orders and subcontracts. The Contractor shall settle the liabilities and claims arising out of the termination of subcontracts and orders. The Owner may direct the Contractor to assign the Contractor’s right, title and interest under termination orders or subcontracts to the Owner or its designee. The Contractor shall transfer title and deliver to the Owner such completed or partially completed Work and materials, equipment, parts, fixtures, information and Contract rights as the Contractor has. When terminated pursuant to this section, the following shall apply:

.1 The Contractor shall submit a Termination Claim to the Owner and the Design Professional specifying the amounts claimed due because of the Termination, together with costs, pricing or other supporting data required by the Owner or the Design Professional. Failure by the Contractor to file a Termination Claim within ninety (90) days from the effective date of termination shall be deemed a complete waiver by the Contractor of any right to any payment;

.2 Before or after receipt of the Termination Claim, the Owner and the Contractor may agree to the compensation, if any, due to the Contractor hereunder; and

.3 If the Contractor has filed the Termination Claim but the Contractor and the Owner do not agree on an amount due to the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor the following amounts:

.1 Unpaid Contract prices for labor, materials, equipment and other services provided or perfected prior to termination and acceptable to or accepted by the Owner;

.2 Reasonable costs incurred in preparing to perform the terminated portion of the Work, and in terminating the Contractor’s performance, plus a fair and reasonable allowance for direct job-site overhead and profit related to such preparation (such profit shall not include anticipated profit or consequential damages); provided, however, that if it appears that the Contractor would have not profited or would have sustained a loss if the entire Contract would have been completed, no profit shall be allowed or included and the amount of compensation shall be reduced to reflect the anticipated loss, if any; and

.3 Reasonable costs of settling and paying claims arising out of the Termination of subcontracts or orders pursuant to this Paragraph 20.3.

20.4 Costs described in subparagraphs 20.3.3.2 or 20.3.3.3 above shall not include amounts paid in accordance with other provisions hereof. In no event shall the total sum to be paid the Contractor under subparagraph 20.3.3 exceed the total Fixed Price Contract Amount, as properly adjusted, reduced by the amount of payments previously made and by any other deductions permitted under this Contract and shall in no event include duplication of payment.

ARTICLE 21
CONTRACTOR’S LIABILITY INSURANCE
21.1 The Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor shall purchase and maintain in full force and effect from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho such insurance as will protect the Contractor, subcontractor and sub-subcontractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's or subcontractor's operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

.1 Claims under workers' or workmen's compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the work to be performed;

.2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained: (i) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor; or (ii) by another person;

.5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting there from;

.6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

.7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and

.8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Article 11.

21.2 The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in this Contract or as required by law, whichever is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. In addition, for any insurance required that is obtained on a claims-made basis, "tail coverage" is required at the completion of the Work for twenty-four (24) months. Continuous claims-made coverage will be acceptable in lieu of "tail coverage" provided the retroactive date is on or before the effective date of this Contract or twenty-four (24) months “prior acts” coverage is provided.

.1 The insurance required by Paragraph 21.1 above shall be written for not less than the following limits:

.1 Workers’ Compensation and Employer’s Liability

(a) State Workers Compensation: Statutory

(b) Employer’s Liability: $100,000 per Accident

$500,000 Disease, Policy Limit

$100,000 Disease, Each Employee

.2 Comprehensive Commercial General Liability and Umbrella Liability Insurance. Contractor shall maintain Commercial General Liability ("CGL") and, if necessary, commercial umbrella insurance with a limit of not less than $1,000,000 each occurrence. If such CGL insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this project location;

CGL insurance shall be written on Insurance Services Office ("ISO") occurrence form CG 00 01 12 04 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) and shall cover liability arising from
premises, operation, independent contractors, products-completed operations, personal (including employee acts) and advertising injury and liability assumed under an insured contract (including the tort liability of another assumed in a business contract). As applicable, coverage must also include a broad form CGL endorsement if the substitute insurance is a 1973 edition CGL or its equivalent;

Owner shall be included as an additional insured under the CGL, using ISO additional insured endorsement CG 20 10 and CG 20 37 or their equivalent, which endorsement shall include coverage for the Owner with respect to liability arising out of the Work, including completed operations of Contractor, and which coverage shall be maintained in effect for the benefit of Owner for a period of two (2) years following the completion of the work specified in this Contract. Additional insured coverage as required in this subparagraph shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the Owner;

(a) For the hazards of explosion, collapse, and damage to underground property, commonly referred to as XCU, coverage shall be required if the exposures exist; and

This coverage may be provided by the subcontractor if the Owner and prime Contractor are named as additional insureds;

.3 Business Auto and Umbrella Liability Insurance: Contractor shall maintain business, auto liability and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of not less than $1,000,000 each accident;

Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of any auto (including owned, hired, and non-owned autos);

Business auto coverage shall be written on ISO form CA 00 01, CA 00 05, CA 00 12, CA 00 20 or a substitute form providing equivalent liability coverage. If necessary, the policy shall be endorsed to provide contractual liability coverage equivalent to that provided in the 1990 and later editions of CA 00 01;

If hazardous waste will be hauled, Contractor shall obtain pollution liability coverage equivalent to that provided under the ISO pollution liability-broadened coverage for covered autos endorsement (CA 99 48) and the Motor Carrier Act endorsement (MCS 90) shall be attached;

.4 If the General Liability coverages are provided by Commercial Liability policies the:

.1 General Aggregate shall be not less than $2,000,000; and

.2 Fire legal liability shall be provided in an amount not less than $100,000 per occurrence; and

.5 Umbrella Excess Liability. An umbrella policy may be used in combination with other policies to provide the required coverage.

21.3 The Owner shall be named as additional insured or loss payee, as applicable, on the insurance required in subparagraphs 21.2.1.2, 21.2.1.3 and 21.2.1.5 above, and the insurance shall contain the severability of interest clause as follows:

"The insurance afforded herein applies separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the company's 'liability.'"

21.4 The Contractor may include all subcontractors as insureds under the Contractor's policies in lieu of separate policies by each subcontractor. The Contractor must furnish the State of Idaho, Idaho Transportation Department, with the required endorsements or certificates of insurance from each subcontractor which names the subcontractor, its officials, employees and volunteers as insureds.
21.5 Certificates of Insurance for Workers’ Compensation shall be on the standard form. Certificates of Insurance for Commercial or Comprehensive General Liability shall be the most current ACORD Form 25 or 28, must be acceptable to the Owner and shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work. The Owner may require proof of coverage by an endorsement. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final Contractor’s Request for Payment as required by Article 7. Information concerning reduction of coverage shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness in accordance with the Contractor’s information and belief.

ARTICLE 22
OWNER’S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner, at its option, may purchase or maintain insurance for protection against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract.

ARTICLE 23
PROPERTY INSURANCE

23.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase or maintain, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of Idaho, property insurance written on a builders risk “all-risk” or equivalent policy form in an amount not less than the initial Fixed Price Contract Amount. Such property insurance shall be maintained until final payment to the Contractor has been made. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors.

23.2 Property insurance shall be on an “all-risk” or equivalent policy form and shall include, but not necessarily be limited to insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, temporary buildings and debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover necessary and reasonable expenses for the Design Professional’s expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

23.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs of such deductibles.

23.4 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner will purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and testing.

23.5 Loss of Use Insurance. The Owner, at the Owner’s option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of the Owner’s property due to fire or other hazards, however caused.

23.6 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against: (i) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other; and (ii) the Design Professional, Design Professional’s consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages to the Work caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Article or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Design Professional, Design Professional's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged. The Owner does not waive its subrogation rights to the extent of its property insurance on structures or portions of structures that do not comprise the Work.

23.7 The Contractor authorizes the Owner to negotiate and agree on the value and extent of, and to collect the proceeds payable with respect to, any loss under a policy of insurance carried by the Owner pursuant to any of the provisions of this Article. The Owner shall have full right and authority to compromise any claim, or to enforce any claim by legal action or otherwise, or to release and discharge any insurer, by and on behalf of the Owner and Contractor. The Owner shall provide written notice to Contractor of: (i) its having reached any such settlement or adjustment with an insurer; and (ii) the receipt of any funds pursuant to this Article. Any objection by the Contractor
to a settlement or adjustment made under this Article must be made in writing to the Owner within five (5) business days of the notice from the Owner. The Owner and the Contractor agree to attempt to resolve the dispute by mutual agreement.

23.8 A loss under the Owner’s property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause.

23.9 The Owner shall deposit proceeds so received, in a manner in which such proceeds can be separately accounted for, which proceeds the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract pursuant to Article 20, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 16.

23.10 The Contractor shall pay subcontractors their shares of the insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require subcontractors to acknowledge the Owner’s authority under this Article 23 and make payments to their sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

23.11 Nothing contained in this Article 23 shall preclude the Contractor from obtaining, solely at its own expense, additional insurance not otherwise required.

ARTICLE 24
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

24.1 The Contractor shall furnish separate performance and payment bonds to the Owner. Each bond shall set forth a penal sum in an amount not less than the Fixed Price Contract Amount and shall include a power of attorney attached to each bond. The signature of both the Contractor (principal) and the Surety are required. If the Surety is incorporated, both bonds must have the corporate seal. Each bond furnished by the Contractor shall incorporate by reference the terms of this Contract as fully as though they were set forth verbatim in such bonds. In the event the Fixed Price Contract Amount is adjusted by Change Order executed by the Contractor, the penal sum of both the performance bond and the payment bond shall be deemed increased by like amount. The performance and payment bonds furnished by the Contractor shall be AIA Document A312, or a standard surety form certified approved to be the same as the AIA Document A312, and shall be executed by a Surety, or Sureties, reasonably acceptable to the Owner and authorized to do business in the State of Idaho.

24.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

24.3 It is the Contractor's obligation to notify the Surety in the event of changes in the Contract Documents, which in the absence of notification might serve to discharge the Surety's obligations, duties or liability under bonds or the Contract.

ARTICLE 25
PROJECT RECORDS

25.1 All documents relating in any manner whatsoever to the Project, or any designated portion thereof, which are in the possession of the Contractor or any subcontractor of the Contractor, shall be made available to the Owner or the Design Professional for inspection and copying upon written request. Furthermore, said documents shall be made available, upon request by the Owner, to any state, federal or other regulatory authority and any such authority may review, inspect and copy such records. Said records include all drawings, plans, specifications, submittals, correspondence, minutes, memoranda, tape recordings, videos or other writings or things which document the Project, its design and its construction. Said records expressly include those documents reflecting the cost of construction to the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain and protect these documents for no less than four (4) years after final completion or termination of the Contract or for any longer period of time as may be required by law or good construction practice.

ARTICLE 26
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

26.1 The law is hereby agreed to be the law of the State of Idaho. The parties further agree that venue for any proceeding related to this Contract shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho, unless otherwise mutually agreed by the parties.

26.2 Pursuant to Section 54-1904A, Idaho Code, within thirty (30) days after award of this Contract, the Contractor shall file with the Idaho State Tax Commission, with a copy to the Owner, a signed statement showing the date of Contract award, the names and addresses of the home offices of contracting parties, including all subcontractors, the state of incorporation, the Project Number and a general description of the type and location of the Work, the amount of the prime contracts and all subcontracts and all other relevant information which may be required on forms which may be prescribed by the Idaho State Tax Commission.

26.3 The Contractor, in consideration of securing the business of erecting or constructing public works in the State of Idaho, recognizing that the business in which it is engaged is of a transitory character, and that in the pursuit thereof, its property used therein may be without the state when taxes, excises or license fees to which it is liable become payable, agrees:

.1 To pay promptly when due all taxes (other than on real property), excises and license fees due to the State of Idaho, its sub-divisions, and municipal and quasi-municipal corporations therein, accrued or accruing during the term of this Contract, whether or not the same shall be payable at the end of such term;

.2 That if the said taxes, excises and license fees are not payable at the end of said term, but liability for the payment thereof exists even though the same constitute liens upon its property, to secure the same to the satisfaction of the respective officers charged with the collection thereof; and

.3 That, in the event of its default in the payment or securing of such taxes, excises and license fees, to consent that the department, officer, board or taxing unit entering into this Contract may withhold from any payment due it hereunder the estimated amount of such accrued and accruing taxes, excises and license fees for the benefit of all taxing units to which said Contractor is liable.

26.4 Before entering into a Contract, the Contractor shall be authorized to do business in the State of Idaho and shall submit a properly executed Contractor's Affidavit Concerning Taxes (Exhibit D).

26.5 Pursuant to Section 44-1002, Idaho Code, it is provided that each Contractor "must employ ninety-five percent (95%) bona fide Idaho residents as employees on any job under any such contract except where under such contracts fifty (50) or less persons are employed the contractor may employ ten percent (10%) nonresidents, provided, however, in all cases employers must give preference to the employment of bona fide residents in the performance of said work, and no contract shall be let to any person, firm, association, or corporation refusing to execute an agreement with the above mentioned provisions in it; provided, that, in contracts involving the expenditure of federal aid funds this act shall not be enforced in such a manner as to conflict with or be contrary to the federal statutes prescribing a labor preference to honorably discharged soldiers, sailors, and marines, prohibiting as unlawful any other preference or discrimination among citizens of the United States." (Ref. Section 44-1001, Idaho Code)

26.6 The Contractor shall maintain, in compliance with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code, a drug-free workplace program throughout the duration of this Contract and shall only subcontract work to subcontractors who have programs that comply with Title 72, Chapter 17, Idaho Code.

26.7 As between the Owner and Contractor as to acts or failures to act, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run and any legal cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events in accordance with Idaho law.

26.8 The Contractor and its subcontractors and sub-subcontractors shall comply with all applicable Idaho statutes with specific reference to Idaho Public Works Contractors' licensing laws in the State of Idaho, Title 54, Chapter 19, Idaho Code, as amended.

26.9 The Contractor shall not knowingly hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to work in the United States and take steps to verify that it does not hire or engage any illegal aliens or persons not authorized to
work in the United States. Any misrepresentation in this regard or any employment of persons not authorized to work in the United States constitutes a material breach and shall be cause for the imposition of monetary penalties not to exceed five percent (5%) of the Fixed Price Contract Amount per violation and/or Termination of this Contract. The Contractor also acknowledges that, if it is a natural person, it is subject to Title 67, Chapter 79, Idaho Code regarding verification of lawful presence in the United States.

**ARTICLE 27**

**EQUAL OPPORTUNITY**

The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

27.1 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to insure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin. Such action shall include the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.

27.2 The Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors shall, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf; state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, religion, color, sex, age or national origin.

**ARTICLE 28**

**SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

28.1 Each party binds itself, its successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives to the other party hereto and to successors, assigns, executors, administrators or other representatives of such other party in connection with all terms and conditions of this Contract. The Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part of it or right or obligation pursuant to it without prior written consent of the Owner. If Contractor attempts to make assignment without consent of Owner, Contractor shall remain legally responsible for all obligations under this Contract.

**ARTICLE 29**

**SEVERABILITY**

29.1 In the event any provision or section of this Contract conflicts with applicable law or is otherwise held to be unenforceable, the remaining provisions shall nevertheless be enforceable and shall be carried into effect.

**ARTICLE 30**

**MEDIATION**

30.1 Contractor Claims for additional cost or time are subject to Article 13, shall be reviewed as provided in accordance with that Article and, as a condition precedent to litigation, are subject to dispute resolution attempts and mediation in accordance with this Article. All other issues and disputes arising from this contract are also subject to dispute resolution attempts & mediation in accordance with this Article, as a condition precedent to litigation.

30.2 The parties agree that resolution of any dispute or disagreement without formal legal proceedings is to their mutual benefit and to the benefit of the Project.

30.3 The parties agree to make every reasonable attempt to resolve any issues or disputes informally. The parties further agree that prior to the institution by either of legal or equitable proceedings of any kind, and as a condition precedent thereto, any dispute between the Contractor and the Owner related to the Contract, including a dispute over the Owner's decision regarding a Claim, shall be subject to mediation as follows:

.1 If the issue to be mediated involves only a dispute regarding the Contract Time, no request to mediate shall be made unless liquidated damages have been assessed by the Owner. If the issue to be mediated involves a Claim or other financial dispute, no request to mediate shall be made unless the amount is $50,000 or more or until there are cumulative Claims or disputes amounting to $50,000 or more; provided, however,
that a mediation request can be made as to any Claim or financial matter at any time after Substantial Completion;

.2 The party seeking mediation shall notify the other party in writing of its mediation request. In such written request, the requesting party must clearly describe the issues it believes are subject to mediation;

.3 Within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the mediation request, the non-requesting party shall respond in writing to the request;

.4 Unless the Owner and the Contractor agree to other rules for mediation, mediation shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Rules of Arbitration and Mediation Procedures in effect at the time of the mediation;

.5 The parties shall share the mediator’s fee and any filing fees equally; provided, however, that if a party makes a written request to the mediator without satisfying the requirements of this section and by doing so incurs any costs or fees, that party shall be solely responsible for the costs or fees;

.6 Unless otherwise mutually agreed to by the parties, the mediation shall be in Boise, Ada County, Idaho;

.7 The parties shall cooperate in arranging the other details of mediation, such as selection of the mediator, mediation dates and times;

.8 The parties agree that all parties necessary to resolve the matter shall be parties to the same mediation proceeding; provided, however, that no subcontractor or sub-subcontractor shall attend the mediation absent advance notice and consent from the Owner;

.9 Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having proper jurisdiction; and

.10 Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall continue the Work and maintain the approved schedules during any mediation proceedings. If the Contractor continues to perform, the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

30.4 If mediation fails to resolve the dispute, either party may file an action in the courts of Idaho in accordance with the venue provision contained in this Contract.

ARTICLE 31
WAIVER OF CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

31.1 The Contractor and Owner waive claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes:

.1 Damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons.

.2 Damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses, including the compensation of personnel stationed there; for losses of income, financing, business and reputation; loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and for loss of profit except profit arising directly from the Work.

31.2 This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party’s termination in accordance with Articles 18 and 20. Nothing contained in this paragraph shall be deemed to preclude an award of the assessment of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Contract on the dates set forth below.
OWNER

State of Idaho
Idaho Transportation Department

By: Melinda Doan, Facility Management Contracting Officer

DATE EXECUTED

CONTRACTOR

(Contractor's Name- Typed)

By: Signature

DATE EXECUTED

Printed Name

Title
EXHIBIT A

OWNER’S PROJECT IDENTIFICATION INFORMATION:

ITD Project No.: 19-900
Project Title: ITD Coeur d’Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel
Project Location: Coeur d’Alene, Id.

General Project Description: Minor remodeling of existing space office space; addition of a steel canopy.

ADDENDA: Addenda applicable to the Contract and made a part of are as follows:

Addendum No. __ Dated ____________
Addendum No. __ Dated ____________
Addendum No. __ Dated ____________

FIXED PRICE CONTRACT AMOUNT AND ACCEPTED ALTERNATES:

Base Bid Amount: $0.00
Alternate No. __ (__________________________) add $0.00
Alternate No. __ (__________________________) add $0.00
Alternate No. __ (__________________________) add $0.00
Total Fixed Price Contract Amount ________________________________ Dollars $0.00

Contractor’s Requests for Payment are to be submitted for Work accomplished through the _____ day of each month as described in Paragraph 7.3.

TIME FOR PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

A. The Contractor shall commence construction of its scope of the Work in accordance with the Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner, and which will become Exhibit F to this Contract.

B. The Contractor shall accomplish Substantial Completion as defined in Article 6 of the Contract within eighty-one (81) consecutive calendar days from the date authorized to proceed in the Notice to Proceed.

C. The amount of liquidated damages per day for each and every day of unexcused delay as outlined in Article 6 on the Contract is: Two hundred and 00/100 Dollars ($200.00)

**INSERT NUMBER OF DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE PROVIDED IN THE BLANK BELOW**

DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Owner shall furnish the Contractor 10 sets of Drawings and Project Manuals.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS
EXHIBIT B

ADDRESSES and AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVES: The names, addresses and authorized representatives of the Owner, the Contractor and the Design Professional are:

**Owner:**
Idaho Transportation Department  
Capital Facilities Manager  
P O Box 7129  
Boise ID 83707-1129

**Project Manager:**
Tony Pirc, Facilities Program Manager  
Telephone: (208) 334-8600  
E-mail: tony.pirc@itd.idaho.gov  
Fax: NA  
May sign for Owner: Yes [ ] No [ X ]  
Change Orders: up to $0.00

Melinda Doan, Facilities Management Contracting Officer  
Telephone: (208) 772-1270  
E-mail: melinda.doan@itd.idaho.gov  
Fax: NA  
May sign for Owner: Yes [ X ] No [ ]  
Change Orders: up to $ no limit

**Field Representative:**
Mike Lenz, Engineering Assistant, Trans. Staff, District 1 Operations  
Telephone: (208) 772-1225  
E-mail: mike.lenz@itd.idaho.gov  
Fax: NA  
May sign for Owner: Yes [ ] No [ X ]  
Change Orders: up to $0.00

**CONTRACTOR:**
__________________________ (company name)  
__________________________ (address)  
__________________________ (city, state, zip)  
__________________________ (telephone and FAX)
Public Works Contractors License No. ________________________________

**Officer:**
__________________________ (name and title)  
__________________________ (telephone)  
__________________________ (E-mail)

**Contractor’s Project Manager:**
__________________________ (name)  
__________________________ (telephone and FAX)  
__________________________ (E-mail)
May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
Change Orders: up to: $_____.00  
Construction Change Authorizations: up to: $______.00
Contractor’s Request for Payment

**Contractor’s Superintendent:**
__________________________ (name)  
__________________________ (telephone and FAX)  
__________________________ (E-mail)
May sign for Contractor: Yes [ ] No [ ]  
Construction Change Authorizations: up to $______.00
**COMPLETE ALL OF THE BLANKS AND BOXES BELOW. REMOVE THE UNDERLINES AND ITALICIZED INFORMATION**

**DESIGN PROFESSIONAL:**

Architects West (firm name)
210 E. Lakeside Ave. (address)
Coeur d’Alene, Id. 83814 (city, state and zip)
(208) 667-9402 (telephone)
(208) 667-6103 (FAX)

Professional’s Project Manager: Scott Fischer (name)
Professional License No. AR-1174 (telephone)
scottf@architectswest.com (E-mail)

Professional’s Field Representative: Scott Fischer (name)
(telephone)
(FAX)
(E-mail)

May sign for Design Professional:

Field Reports [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Change Order Proposal Requests [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Construction Change Authorization: [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Construction Change Order [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Design Professional’s Supplemental Instructions [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Interpretations of the Contract Documents [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Contractor’s Request for Payment [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Acceptance of Substantial Completion [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
Acceptance of final completion [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ]
LIST OF DRAWINGS:

0.0  Cover Sheet

Architectural
Mechanical
Electrical

LIST OF SPECIFICATIONS:

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 01010  Scope of the Work
EXHIBIT D
CONTRACTOR’S AFFIDAVIT CONCERNING TAXES

STATE OF ________________)
COUNTY OF ________________)

Pursuant to the Title 63, Chapter 15, Idaho Code I, the undersigned, being duly sworn, depose and certify that all taxes, excises and license fees due to the State or its taxing units, for which I or my property is liable then due or delinquent, has been paid, or arrangements have been made, before entering into a Contract for construction of any public works in the State of Idaho.

SEAL

________________________________________
Name of Contractor

________________________________________
Address

________________________________________
City and State

By:

________________________________________
(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this ________________ day of ________________, ______.

________________________________________
NOTARY PUBLIC
Residing at: __________________________
Commission expires: ____________________
EXHIBIT E

NAMED SUBCONTRACTORS:

Pursuant to Section 67-2310, Idaho Code, commonly known as the naming law, the names and addresses of the entities who will perform the plumbing, heating and air conditioning and electrical work were named in the bid and are as follows:

**INCLUDE SUBCONTRACTORS ONLY AS APPLICABLE

Plumbing (PWCL Category 15400)

(Name) ____________________________________________________________
(Address) ________________________________________________________

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. ____________________________
Idaho Plumbing Contractors License No. ________________________________

Heating Ventilating & Air Conditioning (PWCL Category 15700-HVAC)

(Name) ____________________________________________________________
(Address) ________________________________________________________

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. ____________________________
Idaho HVAC Contractors License No. _________________________________

Electrical (PWCL Category 1600)

(Name) ____________________________________________________________
(Address) ________________________________________________________

Idaho Public Works Contractors License No. ____________________________
Idaho Electrical Contractors License No. ______________________________
EXHIBIT F
NOTICE TO PROCEED

TO CONTRACTOR:  ITD NUMBER:

ARCHITECT: Architects West

CONTRACT AMOUNT: $

DATE OF ISSUANCE:  OWNER: State of Idaho

You are hereby notified to commence work on the above referenced contract on or before and are to substantially complete the work within consecutive calendar days thereafter, therefore your contract completion date is .

The contract provides for the sum of as liquidated damages for each consecutive calendar day after the above established substantial completion date that the work remains incomplete. Completion date will be established by "Certificate of Substantial Completion."

You are reminded that any changes to the original contract document regarding either cost or completion date must be effected by a change order approved by this department.

Your payment estimates must be submitted on Idaho Transportation Department forms included herein. We will be most happy to assist you in preparing the payment estimate forms.

has been appointed Field Representative for this project. Please contact him at prior to beginning work. A pre-construction meeting will be held , at , at (location)

Sincerely,

Melinda Doan
Facility Management Contracting Officer

DISTRIBUTION:  Tax Commission
Division of Building Safety
Risk Management (w/ Builder’s Risk Application, if applicable)
(Project Manager)
Fiscal Office  TAX ID xx-xxxxxxx
REQUEST FOR TAX RELEASE

Date: _________________

RE: ITD Project Number: _______________________

Project Name: _______________________________
State Agency: ________________________________
Project Location: _____________________________

Contractor Requesting Release – Name: ________________________________
Address: ________________________________
Contact Name: ______________________________
Telephone Number: ___________________________
Federal Employer Identification No.: _____________________________

Project Information:
Project is Complete: _____________________________
Project is Substantially Complete: ___________________________
Project Start Date: ______________________________
Project Complete Date: ___________________________
Final Contract Amount (including change orders): ___________________________

Did any public works or other governmental agency supply materials, which were installed by this Contractor or his subcontractors?
Yes ________
No ________

If yes, list these materials and their dollar values: ___________________________

To request a Tax Release, please send this form to:

Idaho State Tax Commission
Attn: Contract Desk; Sales Tax Audit
PO Box 36
Boise, ID 83722
EXHIBIT H

RELEASE OF CLAIMS

(TO BE COMPLETED FOR FINAL PAYMENT)

I, ___________________________, do hereby release the State of Idaho from any and all claims of any character whatsoever arising under and by virtue of contract number ________________ Dated ________________ as amended, except as herein stated.

Dated ________________    Contractor ___________________________
SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
   2. Type of the Contract.
   3. Use of premises.
   4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
   5. Work restrictions.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. See General Information of ITD requirements.
   2. Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. Project Identification: ITD Project No. 19-900, ITD Facility Management Contracting Officer Office Renovation, 600 W. Prairie Ave. Coeur d’Alene, Id. 83815. Note that Google Maps would show the building as 7725 N. Mineral Dr.

B. Project Location: Coeur d’Alene, Id.

C. The Work consists of the following:
   1. The work of this project can be summarized to include minor remodeling in existing office space, erecting a new wall, adding doors, frames, hardware, electrical, mechanical, and alternate bids to erect an exterior steel canopy, and replace HVAC equipment.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. General contract for construction.

1.5 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

A. No work is anticipated under separate contract.

1.6 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations, to the extent shown on the plans and the other Drawings during the construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to occupy and maintain operations during the construction period and as indicated, and to perform work or to retain other contractors on
portions of Project. The Contractor shall cooperate and coordinate with the Owner’s Representative for all construction activities.

1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, students, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain occupied portions of existing buildings, and the buildings that are to remain that are affected by construction operations in a weather tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Spaces must also be secure from entry by unauthorized persons.

C. Existing Activities: The owner will be conducting their normal maintenance activities associated with the Transportation Department. The contractor shall coordinate all activities on an ongoing basis with the owner to minimize and disruptions to the owner’s activities.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy a portion of the premises throughout the construction operations. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits where they are not affected by the construction. Provide temporary egress and enclosures from portions of the building where existing exits are affected by the new construction, comply with authorities have jurisdiction for safe egress paths of occupants to the public way.
   1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
   3. Coordinate with owner all access and egress requirements for the conduction of school activities concurrent with construction activities.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal working hours of between 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise arranged by agreement between the Contractor and the Owner.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities in use by others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
   1. Notify authorities having jurisdiction of not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
   2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without written permission.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
1. Notify Owner or Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner or Architect's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted on Transportation Department property, including the construction site.

E. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted.

F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

G. Employee Screneing: Comply with Owner’s requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on the Project site.
   1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner’s representative.

H. Burning is prohibited at all times.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
   1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
   2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
   1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
   2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
   3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Architectural Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES (The Contractor’s bid shall correspond to the alternates described in Division-01.)

A. Alternate #1: Furnish and install suspended steel canopy at building entries where identified on the drawings.

1. Alternate #1: This alternate includes the structural steel canopy framing and tie rod suspension system detailed over the entries and the 22 ga. galvanized, painted metal decking as specified.

2. Base Bid #1: This Base Bid includes no steel canopy over the building entries.

B. Alternate #2: Provide a new furnace, DX coil, and heat pump to replace the existing Furnace.

1. Alternate #1: This alternate includes a new furnace, DX coil, and heat pump to replace the existing furnace, it’s DX coil, and condensing unit. Also replace their associated thermostat and refrigerant piping systems including all control wiring and piping insulation.

2. Base Bid #1: This Base Bid includes retaining the existing equipment, relocating the existing condensing unit where indicated.

END OF SECTION 012300
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary
   Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
   2. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable
      product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.
   3. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for
      substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from
   those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
   1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to
      changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or
      unavailability of required warranty terms.
   2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not
      required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to
      Contractor or Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit one copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or
   fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title
   and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of this Section.
   2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following,
      as applicable:
      a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be
         provided, if applicable.
      b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to
         other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate
         contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
      c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of
         the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section.
         Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size,
         durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific
         features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work
         specified.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.

e. Samples, where applicable or requested.

f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.

g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.

j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.

k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.

l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.

m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 7 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.


   b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

   A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

   A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

   A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
   a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
   b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
   c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
   d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
   e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
   f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
   g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
   h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
   i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
   j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500
SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To: Architects West, Inc.
210 E. Lakeside Ave.
Coeur d’Alene, ID 83814

Attn: Scott Fischer
Phone: (208) 667-9402; Fax: (208) 667-6103
E-mail: scottf@architectswest.com

Project: ITD Coeur d’Alene Office/Conference Room Remodel
Bid Date: _______________________

Item Specified:

SECTION# | ITEM | MANUFACTURER

--- | --- | ---

Proposed Substitution:

Manufacturer & Product:
(Include complete catalog info., model, size, type, etc.)

Address: ________________________
City: ________________________
State: ________________________

Phone: ________________________
Fax: ________________________
URL: ________________________

Include complete information on changes to Drawings /Specifications which substitution will require for proper installation.

Please respond to the following questions:

A. Does the substitution affect dimensions shown on the drawings?

B. Will the undersigned pay for changes to the building design, including engineering and detailing costs caused by the requested substitution?

C. What effect does the substitution have on other trades?

D. What are the differences between the proposed substitution and the specified item?

E. In what respect are the Manufacturer’s guarantees different for the proposed substitute compared to the guarantees for the specified item?

The undersigned states that the function, appearance and quality are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Signature

Name

Firm

Address

Phone            Fax

Date

For Use by Architect Only:

__Accepted   __Accepted as noted
__Not Accepted   __Received too late
__Accepted for bidding: Subject to review and acceptance of submittal.

Reviewed by: ________________________
Date: ________________________
Notes: ________________________
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

   A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

   A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

   B. Related Sections:
      1. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

1.3 ARCHITECTS SUPPLEMENTAL INSTRUCTIONS:

   A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on Architect’s form, which is similar to AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions" (ASI).

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSALS

   A. Change Order Proposals (COP): Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
      1. Proposals issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
      2. Within time specified in Proposal, after receipt of COP, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
         a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
         b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
         c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
         d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

   B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
      1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

   1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
   1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of an ASI, a COP, or a CCD, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor, usually once per month during the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the submittal schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   1. Correlate line items in the schedule of values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
      a. Application for Payment forms with continuation sheets.
      b. Submittal schedule.
      c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
   3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
   4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each element.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
   1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
      a. Project name and location.
b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.

3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
   a. Related Specification Section or Division.
   b. Description of the Work.
   c. Name of subcontractor.
   d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
   e. Name of supplier.
   f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
   g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      1) Labor.
      2) Materials.
      3) Equipment.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of Contract Sum.
   a. **Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling one percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.**

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.

6. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
   a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If required, include evidence of insurance.

7. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

8. Each item in the schedule of values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
   a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the schedule of values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the schedule of values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

C. Provide records along with the application for payment each month.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
   1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

C. Application for Payment Forms: AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
   1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
   2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
   3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
   4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
   1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
   2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
   3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
      a. Materials previously stored and included in previous Applications for Payment.
      b. Work completed for this Application utilizing previously stored materials.
      c. Additional materials stored with this Application.
      d. Total materials remaining stored, including materials with this Application.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
   1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.
   1. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
   2. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
   3. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
12. Initial progress report.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900
SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. General project coordination procedures.
   2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
   3. Coordination drawings.
   4. Requests for Information (RFIs).
   5. Project meetings.

B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

C. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
   3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
   1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
   2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
   3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
   1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
   3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
   4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
   5. Progress meetings.
   6. Preinstallation conferences.
   7. Project closeout activities.
   8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
   9. Project closeout activities.

E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

1.5 KEY PERSONNEL

A. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site to the Architect. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
   1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
   1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
   2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
   1. Project name.
2. Project number.
3. Date.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of Architect.
6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
7. RFI subject.
8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
12. Contractor's signature.
13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
   a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.

C. RFI Forms: General contractor’s standard form as approved by the Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
   1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      a. Requests for approval of submittals.
      b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
      c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
      d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
      e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
      f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
   2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
   3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
      a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly.
   1. Project name.
   2. Name and address of Contractor.
   3. Name and address of Architect.
   4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
   5. RFI description.
   6. Date the RFI was submitted.
   7. Date Architect's response was received.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
   2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
   3. Minutes: Architect will conduct meeting and will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, within three business days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
   1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
   2. Attendees: Architect, Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      a. Tentative construction schedule.
      b. Phasing.
      c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
      d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
      e. Lines of communications.
      f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
      g. Procedures for RFI s.
      h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
      i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
      j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
      k. Submittal procedures.
      l. Sustainable design requirements.
      m. Preparation of record documents.
      n. Use of the premises and existing building.
      o. Work restrictions.
      p. Working hours.
      q. Owner's occupancy requirements.
      r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
      s. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
      t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
      u. Procedures for steam shutdown and refill.
      v. Procedures for Existing gym electrical shutdown and re-feed
      w. Procedures for remaining electrical services to remain and protection
      x. Construction waste management and recycling.
      y. Parking availability.
      z. Office, work, and storage areas.
      aa. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
      bb. First aid.
      cc. Security.
      dd. Smoking.
ee. Weapons.
ff. Interaction with students and parents.
gg. Child molester/sex convictions
hh. Progress cleaning.

4. Minutes: Architect will conduct meeting and will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals unless otherwise agreed to.
   1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
   2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, members of the Design Team, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
   3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
      a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
         1) Review schedule for next period.
      b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
         1) Interface requirements.
         2) Sequence of operations.
         3) Status of submittals.
         4) Deliveries.
         5) Off-site fabrication.
         6) Access.
         7) Site utilization.
         8) Temporary facilities and controls.
         9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of proposal requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Architect will conduct the meeting and will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
   a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Start-up construction schedule.
   2. Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Daily construction reports.
   4. Special reports.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of the Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.
   3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.
1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file or--
2. Two paper copies.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
   1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of final completion.

B. Activities: Treat separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following, unless otherwise provided by the General Contractor:
   1. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
   2. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 15 days for startup and testing.
   3. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
   4. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
   1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
   2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by other Owner contracts.
   3. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
   4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      a. Coordination with existing construction.
      b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
      c. Uninterruptible services.
      d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
      e. Use of premises restrictions.
      g. Seasonal variations.
      h. Environmental control.
   5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Subcontract awards.
      b. Submittals.
      c. Purchases.
      d. Mockups.
      e. Fabrication.
      f. Sample testing.
      g. Deliveries.
      h. Installation.
      i. Tests and inspections.
      j. Adjusting.
      k. Curing.
      l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
   6. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
      a. Structural completion.
      b. Permanent space enclosure.
      c. Completion of mechanical installation.
      d. Completion of electrical installation.
      e. Substantial Completion.

D. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
   1. Utilize Primavera, for Windows XP operating system or other alternative program as approved by Architect.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.

B. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's construction schedule using a time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
   1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule to the Architect so it can be accepted for use prior to date established for the Notice to Proceed.
a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect’s approval of the schedule.

2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.

C. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the start-up network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.

1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
   a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
   b. Mobilization and demobilization.
   c. Purchase of materials.
   d. Delivery.
   e. Fabrication.
   f. Utility interruptions.
   g. Installation.
   h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
   i. Testing and commissioning.
   j. Punch list and final completion.
   k. Activities occurring following final completion.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.

3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.

4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
   a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.

D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using a network fragment to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:

1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
2. Description of activity.
3. Principal events of activity.
4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
5. Early and late start dates.
6. Early and late finish dates.
7. Activity duration in workdays.
8. Total float or slack time.
10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   1. Identification of activities that have changed.
   2. Changes in early and late start dates.
   3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
   5. Changes in the critical path.
   6. Changes in total float or slack time.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
   1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
   2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
   3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
   4. Equipment at Project site.
   5. Material deliveries.
   6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
   7. Accidents.
   8. Meetings and significant decisions.
   9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
   10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
   11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
   13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
   14. Change Orders received and implemented.
   15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
   16. Services connected and disconnected.
   17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
   18. Partial completions and occupancies.
   19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner’s Representative within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
   1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
   2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: Update schedule to reflect changes to the work and actual construction progress and activities when they occur. Issue revised schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
   1. Revise schedule immediately where revisions have been recognized or made in the work.
   2. Update schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
   1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
   2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200
SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
   2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
   3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.3 DEFINITIONS
A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
   1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
   3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
      a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
   b. Specification Section number and title.
   c. Submittal category: Action, informational.
   d. Name of subcontractor.
   e. Description of the Work covered.
   f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
   g. Scheduled dates for installation.
   h. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Certain electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing certain submittals when requested by the Contractor.
   1. Architect will furnish Contractor digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings as needed and requested by the Contractor under the following conditions:
      a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
      b. Digital Drawing Software Program: In AutoCAD or PDF. The Architects title block information and registration stamp will be removed.
      c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement issued by Architects West.
      d. The following plot files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
         1) Floor plans.
         2) Reflected ceiling plans.
         3) Irrigation plans.
         4) Other plans from Fire Protection, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Consultants would be provided if those individual firms allow by their own policy.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
   1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
   2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
   3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
   4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
      a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
   1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
   2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 7 days for review of each resubmittal.
3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal.

4. Consultant Submittal Review: Submittals may be transmitted directly to Architect's consultants with copy of transmittal letter to the Architect. Submittal will be returned to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each copy submittal item for identification.
   1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
   2. Provide a space approximately 5” by 6” on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
   3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Name of Architect.
      d. Name of Contractor.
      e. Name of subcontractor.
      f. Name of supplier.
      g. Name of manufacturer.
      h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
         1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
      i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
      j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
      k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
      l. Other necessary identification.

E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Architect.

F. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

G. Format: All submittals shall be submitted electronically. No paper submittals will be allowed unless there is a compelling reason electronic submittals cannot be submitted. Inexperience by any tier in submitting electronically will not be considered a compelling reason. Paper submittals, except samples for color or texture selection, will be rejected and returned to the contractor.

H. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
   1. Transmittal Form: Use AIA Document G810 or similar type with General Contractor name and address.
   2. Provide locations on form for the following information:
      a. Project name.
      b. Date.
      c. Destination (To:).
      d. Source (From:).
      e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
      f. Category and type of submittal.
      g. Submittal purpose and description.
      h. Specification Section number and title.
i. Indication of full or partial submittal.

j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

k. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.

l. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.

m. Remarks.

n. Signature of transmitter.

3. On a separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
   1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
   2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
   3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

L. All submittals must be submitted for review within 90 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
   1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files. Large submittals, such as full size shop drawings shall be submitted electronically unless otherwise approved by the Architect in advance to the submission.
   2. Action Submittals: A/E will make comments and marked-up submittal electronically.
   3. Informational Submittals: Submit electronically each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return.
   4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
   5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
      a. Provide a notarized statement on certificates and certifications where indicated or required.
   6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
   b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
   c. Standard color charts.
   d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
   e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
   f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
   g. Notation of coordination requirements.
   h. Availability and delivery time information.
4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
   a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
   b. Printed performance curves.
   c. Operational range diagrams.
   d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file unless otherwise agreed to between the Contractor, and Architect.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data, unless submittal based upon Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
   a. Identification of products.
   b. Schedules.
   c. Compliance with specified standards.
   d. Notation of coordination requirements.
   e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
   f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
   g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½ by 11 inches but no larger than 24” x 36”.
3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file for small size submittals as approved by the Architect. If printed shop drawings are requested by the Architect, submit the following:
      1) Two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will copy marked-up copy and return two copies to the General Contractor and one copy to the Owner.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
   a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

3. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit three full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
   a. Number of Samples: Submit one set of Samples unless additional copies are requested. Architect will retain Verification Sample.
      1) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

F. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

G. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A or similar document. Include the following information in tabular form:
   1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
   2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
   3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
   4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
      a. PDF electronic file.

I. Coordination Drawings, when required: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

J. Qualification Data, when required: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

K. Welding Certificates, when required: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
L. Installer Certificates, when required: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

M. Manufacturer Certificates, when required: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

N. Product Certificates, when required: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

O. Material Certificates, when required: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

P. Material Test Reports, when required: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Product Test Reports, when required: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

R. Research Reports, when required: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
   1. Name of evaluation organization.
   2. Date of evaluation.
   3. Time period when report is in effect.
   4. Product and manufacturers' names.
   5. Description of product.
   6. Test procedures and results.
   7. Limitations of use.

S. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

T. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

U. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally-signed PDF electronic file, unless paper copies are requested by the Architect, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
   1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, calculations and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.

E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300
LICENSING AGREEMENT FOR ARCHITECTS DIGITAL FILES

Project Name: _______________________________________

Street Address: _______________________________________

City/State/Zip: _______________________________________

NAME/ADDRESS OF PARTY REQUESTING DOCUMENTS

Company Name: _______________________________________

Street Address: _______________________________________

City/State/Zip: _______________________________________

Phone: _______________________________________________

Contact Name: _________________________________________

Email address for sending files to: __________________________

Architects and its consultants (Hereafter referred to as the ‘transmitting party’) digital files are provided as a matter of convenience for use by the general contractor, it’s sub-contractors, and/or material suppliers (Hereafter referred to as the ‘receiving party’) in preparation of shop drawings and submittals for the project.

The Transmitting Party retains its rights in the Digital Data. By transmitting the Digital Data, the Transmitting Party does not grant to the Receiving Party an assignment of those rights. The receiving party is granted to use the digital files provided solely for use in preparation of shop drawings and submittals specifically required and applicable to the project. The license to use the digital files shall expire at the date of substantial completion of the project. The transmitting party makes no guarantee as to the accuracy or quality of the digital files. The use of the digital files by the receiving party is solely at the risk of the receiving party.

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Receiving Party shall indemnify and hold harmless the Transmitting Party from and against all claims arising from or related to the Receiving Party’s use of the digital data.

Receiving party agrees to pay handling fee for documents as noted below. A photocopy of a check or purchase order may be submitted with this document and will be considered as evidence that payment is forthcoming.

Documents Requested (Provide Sheet Number List):
________________________________________________
________________________________________________
________________________________________________
________________________________________________
________________________________________________

Receiving Party Authorized Signature     Date
________________________________________________

Printed Name
SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.


1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Project site is secured within Owner’s existing fenced yard; if contractor desires to further enclose his materials, tools, and equipment he can provide Portable chain-link fencing as follows: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Temporary Field Offices are at the option of the Contractor, and can be either prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
   1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
   1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
   2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
   3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
   1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
   1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
B. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

C. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
   1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.

D. Telephone Service: Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use at the jobsite.
   1. In the temporary office, post a list of important telephone numbers.
      a. Police and fire departments.
      b. Ambulance service.
      c. Contractor's home office.
      d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
      e. Architect's office.
      f. Engineers' offices.
      g. Owner's office.
      h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
   1. For temporary heating, after major part of building is substantially enclosed and subject to written approval by Owner, Contractor may use permanent heating system subject to the following requirements:
      a. Use of permanent return-air duct systems will not be allowed during temporary heat operation.
      b. Permanent equipment shall be used only after it has been installed in its permanent location.
      c. Permanent equipment shall be used only after temporary filtering facilities (equal to permanent types specified) are installed to prevent accumulation of dust and dirt in systems and equipment.
         1. Verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated, requirements for start-up have been met, and start-up has been performed as required.
         2. Throughout period of temporary operation, change filters on a regular basis as required to prevent damage or accumulation of foreign material in heating systems. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.
      d. Upon completion of temporary heating period, systems and equipment used for temporary heat shall be thoroughly lubricated, cleaned, and all temporary filters shall be thrown away and new filters of types specified or recommended by equipment manufacturer installed.
   2. Arrange with electrical and mechanical subcontractors installing said systems and equipment for use, operation, and maintenance of systems. Pay for all connections and attendants for temporary heating and necessary accessories such as temporary air filters and enclosures required to protect operating equipment or building.
      a. Permanent heating units so employed shall be restored to new condition prior to final acceptance; with no addition to the Contract Sum. Use of permanent system will not reduce said equipment’s specified warranty period, which shall commence at time of substantial completion.
3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:
   1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area.
   2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
   2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.

C. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.

D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
   1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.

E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Division 01 Section "Execution."

F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
   1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
   1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to SWPPP.

D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

E. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

F. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
   1. The entire site is a non-smoking area.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL


B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
   2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
   3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
   4. Remove standing water from decks.
   5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.

C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
   1. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
   2. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
   3. Do not install material that is wet.
   4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
   5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
   1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
   1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
   2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000
SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
   2. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
   1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
   2. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
   1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
   2. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
      a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:
1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
   1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
   2. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
   3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
   4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
   6. For products specified by name and accompanied by the term “or equivalent” "or equal," or "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:
   1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
   3. Products:
      a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
   4. Manufacturers:
a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.

5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.

2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.

3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.

4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.
SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
   2. Installation of the Work.
   3. Selective demolition.
   4. Coordination of Owner-installed or Owner-furnished-Contractor-installed products.
   5. Progress cleaning.
   6. Starting and adjusting.
   7. Protection of installed construction.
   8. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 “Cutting and Patching”.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
   a. Description of the Work.
   b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
   c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
   d. Recommended corrections.
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
   1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
   2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
   3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
   1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
   2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
   3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
   2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
   a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
   1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
   2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
   1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300
SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include but are not necessarily limited to the following:
   1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   2. Air or smoke barriers.
   3. Fire-suppression systems.
   4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
   5. Control systems.
   6. Communication systems.
   7. Conveying systems.
   8. Electrical wiring systems.
   9. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include but are not necessarily limited the following:
   1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   2. Membranes and flashings.
   3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   4. Equipment supports.
   5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
   1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
   1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Concrete or Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.

4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
   a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
   b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
   a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.
SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Substantial Completion procedures.
   2. Final completion procedures.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
   2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
   4. Divisions 02 through 07 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
   1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
   2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
   3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
   4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
   5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
   6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
   7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
   8. Complete startup testing of systems.
   10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
   11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Name of Architect.
   d. Name of Contractor.
   e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
   a. PDF electronic file.
1.6 Warranties

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
   1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
   2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
   3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
   4. Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.

D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
   1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

ITD CD’A OFFICE/CONFERENCE ROOM REMODEL (1858) 017700 - 4

02/15/19

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-suraced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
f. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
g. Remove labels that are not permanent.
h. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
   1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
j. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

END OF SECTION 017700
PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
   1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
   2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems.
   3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, finishes, systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
   3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
   4. Divisions 02 through 09 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 1 draft copy of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit three copies of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. If Architect finds acceptable they will be delivered to the Owner. If found to not be acceptable they will be returned to contractor with comments within 15 days after final inspection.
   1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.
1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
   1. Title page.
   2. Table of contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
   1. Subject matter included in manual.
   2. Name and address of Project.
   3. Name and address of Owner.
   4. Date of submittal.
   5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
   6. Name and address of Architect.
   7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
   1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
   1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
      a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
      b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with permanent printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
   2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
   3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
   1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
   2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
   3. Operating standards.
   4. Operating procedures.
   5. Precautions against improper use.
   6. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Limiting conditions.
   4. Performance curves.
   5. Engineering data and tests.
   6. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Startup procedures.
   2. Routine and normal operating instructions.
   3. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
   4. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.3 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

A. Content: Organize information into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in the manual, identified by product name and arranged to match the manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
   1. Product name and model number.
   2. Manufacturer's name.
   3. Color, pattern, and texture.
   5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.4 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE INFORMATION

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

C. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.

D. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

E. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

F. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
   2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
   1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
   1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
   2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."

D. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823
SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
   1. Record Drawings.
   2. Record Specifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
   2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
   3. Divisions 02 through 07 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
   1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
      a. Initial Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints. Architect will review and provide comments whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable. Architect will return prints for organizing into sets, printing, binding, and final submittal.
      b. Final Submittal: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints. Provide complete set of Drawings, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain new clean set of prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
   1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints with legible neat markings using red pen or pencil to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
      a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
      b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
      c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
   2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Addendums.
j. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
k. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
l. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
m. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
n. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
o. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.

4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints and newly prepared Record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.

2. Identification: As follows:
   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Architect.
   e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications. Use clean set of specifications for mark up.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.

5. Note related Change Orders and Record Drawings where applicable.
2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

C. Upon completion of substantial completion deliver to the architect a complete set of field record drawings for the architect to make changes to the electronic files to deliver to the owner a complete set of electronic record drawings.

END OF SECTION 017839
Related Documents

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

Summary

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on the use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
   2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

Definitions

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

Materials Ownership

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

Informational Submittals

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities (this can be a part of the job’s overall project schedule described in Section 013200): Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

C. Predemolition Photographs or Video: At contractor’s option, submit before Work begins.
D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
   1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
      a. Furnishings & equipment.

B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and any Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

C. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

D. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review record documents of existing construction provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in record documents.

C. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs.
   1. If necessary, inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
   2. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
3. Contractor is welcome to utilize Architect’s photographic record, but this use shall in no way imply any responsibility onto the Architect for any discrepancies in existing conditions.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
   1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
   2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
   3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, electrical, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
      a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
      b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
      c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
      d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
      e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
      f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
      g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
   1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.

C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
   1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
   1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
   2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
   3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
   4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
   5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
   6. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
   7. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
   8. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
   9. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
   1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
   2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
   3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
   4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

C. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119
SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Roof deck.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.
   2. See “Structural Notes” section of the Drawings for additional requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.

D. Field quality-control test and inspection reports.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Steel Deck:
      a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
c. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
d. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
e. Verco Manufacturing Co.

2.2 ROOF DECK

A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
1. Galvanized Steel Sheet for Non-Exposed Areas: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade, G60 zinc coating.
2. Galvanized and Shop-Primed Steel Sheet for Exposed Areas and Indicated Finish Painted: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade, G60 zinc coating; cleaned, pretreated, and primed with manufacturer's standard baked-on, rust-inhibitive primer.
   a. Color: galvanized surface for roofing application.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

C. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Provide neoprene washered, self-tapping, sheet metal screws to connect decking & flashing to light gauge steel angles @ canopy.

E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.

B. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

C. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

D. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
E. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

F. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by screwing to light gauge support angles indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span as indicated on the Drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing as indicated on the Drawings.

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 053100
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Steel framing and supports for roof canopy.
   2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
   3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
   1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be driven into concrete.

C. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
   2. Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
   3. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing."
   4. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors.
   5. Division 09 Sections for exterior and interior painting of exposed metals.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
   1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
   2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
   3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
   1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
   2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
   2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.3 FERROUS METALS AND ALUMINUM

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

D. Aluminum Plate and Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T651.


G. Stainless-Steel Sheet: 0.062 inch (1.59 mm).
   1. Finish: No. 4.
2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
   1. Refer to drawings and details for special types of fasteners used with exposed interior finish materials and decorative components.

B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.

C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Except as otherwise indicated provide regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.

D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
   1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.

E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.

F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.


K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
   1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).


D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.


F. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
   1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2.7 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
   1. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.

C. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

2.8 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

2.9 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with not less than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

2.11 STEEL UNISTRUT SUPPORTS

A. Metal Framing System: Basis-of-Design Unistrut Metal Framing System, sizes as indicated.

B. Provide Unistrut support framing and accessories as required for attachment of other work and as shown on drawings.
   1. Strut Sizes: unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or required for special heavy loads to support equipment, conduits or other work by mechanical and electrical, provide struts not less than 1-5/8 inch wide by 1-5/8 inch high in section, and lengths as required or shown on the drawings.
   2. Accessories: Provide all necessary fasteners, splices, all-thread hanging rods of not less than 5/8 inch diameter, Z-clips, channel clips and other components necessary for a complete and safe installation meeting all applicable codes for supporting loads attached to the struts.
2.12 MISCELLANEOUS STEEL TRIM

A. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges.  Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible.

B. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
   1. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete or masonry construction.

C. Galvanize exterior miscellaneous steel trim where indicated.

D. Prime exterior miscellaneous steel trim and interior miscellaneous steel trim with zinc-rich primer, unless otherwise indicated to be galvanized.

2.13 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.14 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard.

B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
   1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated.  Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
   1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

2.15 ALUMINUM FINISHES


PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications.  Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.  Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.  Do not weld,
cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES


B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
   1. Use nonshrink nonmetallic grout, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

C. For nosings embedded in concrete steps align nosings flush with riser faces and level with tread surfaces, and as detailed on the Drawings. Coordinate with steel pan stair fabricator for accurate installation of stair nosing as detailed.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
   1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Acoustic insulation.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
   2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
   1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
   2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
   3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.
3. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

2.2 ACOUSTIC/GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation.
   2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
   4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
   5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated on the Drawings or in the Detail Manual.

D. Acoustical (sound attenuating) batts: ASTM C 665, Type 1, blankets without membrane facing, minimum R-11.

2.3 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm-in-winter side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.

D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
   1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
   2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
   3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
   4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

E. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
   1. Formed wall flashing and trim.
   2. Gutters and downspouts.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal flashing and trim sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.

B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:
   1. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.: 90-lbf/sq. ft. perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. outward force.

C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
   1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
   2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
   3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing and trim indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
   1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.

B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METALS

A. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
   1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40; structural quality.
   2. Exposed Finishes: Apply the following coil coating:
      a. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
         1) Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with physical properties and coating performance requirements of AAMA 2604, except as modified below:
            a) Humidity Resistance: 1000 hours.
            b) Salt-Spray Resistance: 1000 hours.
         2) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, non-perforated.

B. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
   2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.

C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.


2.5 SHEET METAL FLASHING FABRICATIONS

A. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
   1. Profile: As indicated in details.
   2. Joint Style: Flat Lock Seam.
   3. Fabricate from the Following Materials:
      a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.040 inch (1.02 mm) thick.

2.6 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
   1. Gutter Profile: As shown on drawings
   2. Expansion Joints: Butt type with cover plate.
   3. Colors selected from manufacturers standard available.

B. Downspouts: Fabricate to dimensions indicated, complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.
   1. Hanger Style: As shown on drawings
2. Fabricate from the following materials:
   a. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch thick, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Colors selected from manufacturers standard available colors.

2.7 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.

C. Fabricatesheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
   1. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

D. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant.

E. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

F. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

G. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.

H. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
   1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:
   1. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel: 0.025 inch thick (24 Ga).

2.9 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
   1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
   2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
   1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
   1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet.

C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.

D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
   1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used, or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1/2 inch for screws.
   1. Galvanized or Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel.

H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
   1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal
Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone.
1. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleats anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
2. Secure in a waterproof manner.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean off excess sealants.

C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes joint sealants for the following applications:
   1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      b. Joints between different materials listed above.
      c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
      d. Other joints as indicated.
   2. Exterior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
      a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
      b. Joints between different materials listed above.
      c. Other joints as indicated.
   3. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      c. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
      d. Other joints as indicated.
   4. Interior joints in the following horizontal traffic surfaces:
      b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
      c. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
   2. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
   1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
   2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
   2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
   3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
   1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

C. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247 and qualify for the length of exposure indicated by reference to ASTM C 920 for Class 1 or 2. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Single-Component Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
   1. Products:
      a. Dow Corning Corporation; 791.
      b. Dow Corning Corporation; 795
      c. GE Silicones; SilPruf NB SCS9000.
      d. GE Silicones; UltraPruf II SCS2900.
   2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
   3. Class: 50.
   4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
   5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
      a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, galvanized steel, ceramic tile.

E. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
   1. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
      b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
   2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
   4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
   5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
      a. Use O Joint Substrates: ceramic tile.

F. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant:
   1. Products:
      b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Ultra.
2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

B. Products:
   1. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
   4. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
   5. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:
   1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   2. Products:
      a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.

2.6 PREFORMED SILICONE SEAL

A. Preformed Silicone Seal: Preformed, ultra-low modulus silicone extrusion for bonding to substrates with silicone sealant.
   1. Roll Width: 3 – inches or as recommended by manufacture for joint width indicated.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufactures standard available colors.
   4. Bonding Sealant: Compatible silicone type as recommended and provided by silicone seal manufacture. Color to match silicone seal.
   5. Substrate Primer: As recommended for project conditions and provided by silicone seal manufacturer.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, preformed silicon seal product that may be incorporated into the Work include, but is not limited to the following:
   1. Preformed Silicon Seal Product: Dow Corning; “123 Silicone Seal”.

2.7 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for
joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.

2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

   a. Concrete.
   b. Masonry.
   c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

   a. Metal.
   b. Glass.
   c. Porcelain enamel.
   d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

D. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

E. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

F. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

G. Install sealants at joints of different materials; such as at flooring between door frames, joints of different wall materials, ceilings abutting different materials; interior and exterior.

H. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.
3.4 CLEANING
A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and
with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in
which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION
A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and
from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without
deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or
deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so
installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE
A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical and horizontal nontraffic construction joints in cast-in-
place concrete.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior horizontal nontraffic and traffic isolation and contraction joints in
cast-in-place concrete slabs.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior vertical joints between different materials listed above.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior perimeter joints between and frames of doors windows and
louvers.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

E. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior perimeter joints of exterior openings.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior ceramic tile expansion, control, contraction, and isolation joints in
horizontal traffic surfaces.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and
counters.

H. Joint-Sealant Application: Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors
windows and elevator entrances.
   2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 079200
SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Standard hollow metal frames.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
   2. Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow metal doors, frames, and stops.
   3. Division 26 Sections for any electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings.

B. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDIA250.8.

C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
   1. Elevations of each door design.
   2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
   3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
   4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
   5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
   6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
   7. Details of accessories.
   8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
   9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Other Action Submittals:
   1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
   1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
   1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
   2. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   3. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
   4. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.

D. Electrolytic Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), Class B coating; mill phosphatized.

E. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
G. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching standard steel door frames of type indicated.

H. Grout: Comply with ASTM C 476, with a slump of 4 inches for standard steel door frames built into concrete or masonry, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

A. General: Comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.

   1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints.
   2. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch-thick steel sheet.

C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
   1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints.
   2. Fabricate frames indicated to receive glass or other type of panel inserts with intermediate members of “T” mullions.
   3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
   4. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.
   5. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.053-inch-thick steel sheet.

D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
   1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches wide by 6 inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
   2. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.
   3. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067 inch thick.

E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.

F. Jamb Anchors:
   1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
   2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
   3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

G. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

H. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

I. Plaster Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate standard steel frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Standard Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
   1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
   2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints; fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
   3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
   5. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
   6. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
   7. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
      a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
         1) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
      b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
         1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches in height.
         2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches in height.
         3) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
      c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
   8. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
      a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
      b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
   1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
D. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
   1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
   2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings such that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
   3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
   4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
   5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.5 STEEL FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
   1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.

B. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.

C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

D. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.
   1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
   2. Apply factory primer to metal louver and relite stops as well so these can be field-painted to match frames. Coordinate with Section 099000 for field painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of standard steel frames.
   1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of standard steel frame connections before frame installation.
   2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
   3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.

B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
   1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
   2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
   3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
   4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.

C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install standard steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Standard Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors sidelights transoms borrowed lights and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.
   1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
      a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
      b. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
      c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
      d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
      e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
      f. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
      g. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
   2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
      a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
   3. Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames, unless frames are indicated to be solid-grouted.
   4. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Install grout in lifts and take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
   5. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
   6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including standard steel frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Clean grout and other bonding material off standard steel frames immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.

D. Galvannealed Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid-core doors with finished wood veneer faces.
   2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 081113 “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for hollow metal frames for wood doors.
   2. Section 088000 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:
   1. Dimensions and locations of blocking.
   2. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
   3. Dimensions and locations of cutouts.
   4. Undercuts.
   5. Fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For prefinished wood veneer door faces.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

B. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification or WI Certified Compliance Program certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program or is a licensee of WI's Certified Compliance Program.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.
1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

   A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

   A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
      b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
   2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

   A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   1. Eggers Industries.
   2. Haley Brothers, Inc.
   3. Lynden Doors.
   4. Mohawk Doors; a Masonite company.
   5. Oshkosh Door Company.
   7. VT Industries, Inc.

2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

   A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
   1. Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to quality standard.
   B. Low-Emitting Materials: Fabricate doors with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
   C. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
   D. Particleboard-Core Doors:
   1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-1, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde.
   2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
   3. Provide doors with glued-wood-stave or structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for doors indicated to receive exit devices.

2.3 VENEER-FACED DOORS

   A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
   1. Grade: Premium.
   2. Prefinished Veneer Faces: Red Oak (verify to match existing), plain sliced, WCLB
4. Core: Particleboard, except for fire rated doors provide mineral core.
5. Construction: PC-7
6. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Comply with NFPA 80 requirements for fire-rated doors.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
   1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
   2. Metal Astragals: Factory machine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

2.5 FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
   1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

B. Finish doors; Color to be selected to match existing doors in building.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
   1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
   2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refacing.

END OF SECTION 081416
SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES & STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Exterior storefront framing.
   2. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware installed with aluminum-framed systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA/ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disability Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide aluminum-framed systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:
   1. Structural loads.
   2. Thermal movements.
   3. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
   4. Failure includes the following:
      a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
      b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
      c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
      d. Glazing-to-glazing contact.
      e. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
      f. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
      g. Sealant failure.
      h. Failure of operating units to function properly.

B. Windows: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements of class and grade of HC 80, based on AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.

C. Provide aluminum windows, subframes, subsills, subsill extensions, subsill pan flashing with end dams, and other materials and components that when installed in the wall construction will provide a complete system that is weather and watertight, providing complete protection of infiltration of moisture, water and air to the interior of the building.

D. Structural Loads:
   1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Seismic Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

E. Climate Zone: 5B
1. Required minimum system U-Values:
   a. Storefront: 0.38.
   b. Entrance doors: 0.60.
2. Required SHGC:
   a. 0.40.

F. Deflection of Framing Members:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/240 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below to less than 1/8 inch and clearance between members and operable units directly below to less than 1/16 inch.

G. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

H. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

I. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

J. Condensation-Resistance Factor: Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of not less than 53, where windows are indicated to be "thermally improved."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
   1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
   2. For entrance doors, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC/ANSI A117.1.

B. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
      b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
      d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
      e. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
      f. Failure of operating components.
   2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. **Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 451T as manufactured by **Kawneer** North America; an Alcoa company or comparable product by one of the following:
   1. EFCO Corporation.
   2. United States Aluminum.
   3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
   4. YKK AP America Inc.
   5. Pacific Aluminum Co.
   6. Oldcastle Building Envelop Co.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
   2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
   4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
   5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
   1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
   2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
   3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

C. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action, and completely concealed when aluminum window is closed.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
   1. Construction: Both Nonthermal frame system type for interior locations and composite frame system assemblies consisting of two separate extruded-aluminum components permanently bonded by an elastomeric material of low thermal conductance for exterior locations.

B. Compensating Channels: Provide compensating channels for aluminum storefront framing system.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
   1. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
   2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.

E. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

F. Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Form exposed flashing from sheet aluminum finished to match framing and of sufficient thickness to maintain a flat appearance without visible deflection.

G. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types, replaceable, molded or extruded, that maintain uniform pressure and watertight seal.

C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric types.

D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Manufacturer's standard TFE-fluorocarbon or polyethylene material to which sealants will not develop adhesion.
E. Solar-Control Low-E Clear Insulating-Glass Units (IG-1):
   1. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 1” (25 mm) and ¼” (6.0 mm).
   2. Interspace Content: Air.
   3. Outdoor Lite: Class 2 (clear) float glass (glazing subcontractor to verify that this new product will match adjacent glazing to remain).
      a. Annealed, except where fully tempered is required or indicated.
   4. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
      a. Annealed, except where fully tempered is required or indicated.
   5. Low-E Coating: Hard coat on third surface.
   7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.32 maximum.
   8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.38 maximum.
   9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.70 maximum.
  10. Shading Coefficient: 0.70 maximum.
  12. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Hartung Industries, Inc.; LOF Low E, Energy Advantage or a comparable product as approved by the Architect.

F. Insulated Spandrel Panels: Laminated, glass-faced flat panels with no deviations in plane exceeding 0.8 percent of panel dimension in width or length.
   1. Overall Panel Thickness: 1 inch (25.4 mm).
   2. Exterior Skin: Class 2 (clear) float glass (glazing subcontractor to verify that this new product will match adjacent glazing to remain).
      a. Thickness: ¼” (6 mm).
   3. Interior Skin: Aluminum.
      a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard for finish and texture indicated.
      b. Finish: Low-gloss, white baked enamel.
      c. Texture: Smooth.
      d. Backing Sheet: 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) thick tempered hardboard.
   4. Thermal Insulation Core: Manufacturer's standard rigid, closed-cell, polyisocyanurate board.
   5. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
      a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
      b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

2.5 DOORS

A. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
   1. Door Construction: Provide 2” thick for all exterior entrances, vestibule, and interior doors. All doors indicated on the door schedule, to have extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
      a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 12 inches above floor or ground plane, unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
5. Provide 8” intermediate crossrail to mount pull handles and push bars specified.
6. Provide 4” bottom rail.
7. Infill to accommodate 1” glazing.

B. Door Hardware: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

2.6 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Sub-sills, thermal Flashing and manufacturers’ standard steel reinforcement as required for conditions and meet performance standards.

B. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
   1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
   2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
   3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
   4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
   5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
   6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing (without projecting stops).

E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system.

F. Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing hardware.
   1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.

G. Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing hardware.
   1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding weather stripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.
   2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Provide subsill pan flashing material with end dams, sealed to subsill in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

I. Hardware Installation: Factory install hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

C. At all locations: Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Systems: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, system material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and system fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. 
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General:
   1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
   2. Do not install damaged components.
   3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
   4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
   5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
   6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:
   1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
   2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

D. Install subsill thermal flashing and channels for aluminum storefront framing system following manufactures instructions.

E. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.
F. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, without warp or rack.

G. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

H. Entrances: Install to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
   1. Exterior Entrances: Install to produce tight fit at weather stripping and weathertight closure.
   2. Field-Installed Hardware: Install surface-mounted hardware according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

I. Install insulation materials as specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

J. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" and to produce weathertight installation.

K. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
   1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
   2. Alignment:
      a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
      b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
   3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurement to 1/8 inch.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Entrances: Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation according to hardware manufacturers' written instructions.
   1. For doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch measured to the leading door edge.

B. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, operators, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

END OF SECTION 084113
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
      a. Swinging doors.
      b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
   2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 8 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
   2. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames".
   3. Division 8 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for exterior entrance system and interior aluminum door frames to receive door hardware specified in this section including cylinders.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each finish, color, and texture required for each type of door hardware indicated.

C. Qualification Data: For Architectural Hardware Consultant: A recognized, factory authorized, architectural finish hardware supplier, with warehousing facilities within 100 miles, who has been furnishing hardware in the project’s vicinity for a period of not less than 5 years, and who is, or who employs, an experienced certified architectural hardware consultant (AHC), who is available, at reasonable times during the course of the work, for consultation about project’s hardware requirements with the Owner, Architect and Contractor. The supplier shall maintain a stock and parts inventory of all standard items supplied for future service to the owner.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, delayed-egress locks and closers.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. Other Action Submittals:
   1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Certified Architectural Hardware Consultant AHC, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures
and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page. List each door separately – "Do not group doors with like or similar hardware under a single heading”.

b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

c. Content: Include the following information:
   1. Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
   2. Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
   3. Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
   4. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
   5. Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
   6. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
   7. Mounting locations for door hardware.
   8. Door and frame sizes and materials.
   9. Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
      a) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
   10. List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.

d. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Submit the final door hardware sets after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.
   1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
   2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
   1. Electrified Door Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant who is experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

D. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

E. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

F. Keying Conference: Owner to conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include, Manufacturers’ rep and Owner's security consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
   2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
   3. Requirements for key control system.
   4. Address for delivery of keys.

G. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
   2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
   3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
   4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

C. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service to:
   Idaho Dept. of Transportation
   Director of Maintenance
   Coeur d’Alene, Idaho 83815

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of recessed pivots and closers with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

B. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that
adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies, fire alarm system and detection devices, access control system, and security system.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
      b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
      c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
   2. Warranty Period: One (1) year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
      a. Exit Devices: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
      b. Manual Closers: Ten (10) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

B. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door hardware operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original products.

C. Furnish full-size units of door hardware described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule.
   1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated.
   2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
   3. Wiring diagrams.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.

C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified except where specific type of hardware is indicated as “no substitutions allowed”.
2. Requests for substitution must be from a hardware distributor firm. Requests from a manufacturer or manufacturer’s representative will not be approved.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.

B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.

C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
3. Interior Doors: Standard-weight hinges or as indicated.

D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
1. Exterior Hinges: Brass, with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.

E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
1. Safety Stud: Designed for stud in one leaf to engage hole in opposing leaf.
3. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors and outswinging corridor doors with locks.

F. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.
2.3 HINGES

A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Listed under Category A in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

C. Manufacturers:
   1. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVE)
   2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
   3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
   4. Bommer Industries, Inc. (BOM)

2.4 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. Standard: BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600, Grade 2-150, Grade 2-300
   1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete.
   1. Fire Pins: Steel pins to hold labeled fire doors in place if required by tested listing.

C. Continuous, Gear-Type Hinges: Extruded-aluminum, pinless, geared hinge leaves; joined by a continuous extruded-aluminum channel cap; with concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. Select Hinges (SEL).
      b. Pemko (PEM).

2.5 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

   1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

C. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

D. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
   1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
   4. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
5. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
7. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

F. Manufacturers:

1. Best Access Systems (BES)

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Lock Functions: Function numbers and descriptions indicated in door hardware sets comply with the following:

B. Cylindrical Locks: American National Standard: ANSI A156.13, Series 4000 Grade 1

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Best Access Systems (BES)

2.7 AUXILIARY LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1. Listed under Category E in BHMA’s “Certified Product Directory.”

1. Available Manufacturers:
   a. Best Access Systems (BES)

2.8 EXIT DEVICES

A. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Listed under Category G in BHMA’s “Certified Product Directory.”

B. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1.

1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.

C. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.

D. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

E. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Listed under Category G in BHMA’s “Certified Product Directory.”

F. Manufacturers:

1 Precision Exit Devices.
1 Von Duprin.
2.9  LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.

B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
   1. Number of Pins: Seven.
   2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
   3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.

C. Permanent Cores: All permanent cylinders cores to be keyed to Owner’s existing MK system.

2.10  KEYING

A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
   1. Existing System: Best master key system.

B. Supplier shall meet with Owner to determine final keying requirements.

2.11  CLOSERS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1.
   1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
      a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
      b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.

C. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.

D. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Listed under Category C in BHMA’s “Certified Product Directory.” Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Available Manufacturers:
      a. LCN; an Allegion Company (LCN).
      b. Stanley Hardware. (STA)
      c. Sargent (SGT)

E. Coordinators: BHMA A156.3.

2.12  PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Size: 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.

B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.
C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from the following material:
   1. Material: 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVE).
      b. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (ROC).
      c. Trimco (TRI).

2.13 STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
   1. Provide wall stops for doors unless other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.

B. Mechanical Door Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

C. Combination Floor and Wall Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

D. Combination Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.

E. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

F. Manufacturers:
   1. Ives Hardware; an Allegion Company (IVE).
   3. Rixson; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (RIX).
   4. Door Controls International (DCI).
   5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (ROC).
   6. Trimco (TRI).

2.14 DOOR GASKETING

A. Standard: BHMA A156.22. Listed under Category J in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

B. General: Provide continuous weather-strip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated or scheduled. Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.
   1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
   2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
   3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.
      a. Where bottom sweeps are scheduled, provide “black brush”.

C. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.

D. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
   1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on 20-minute-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors.
E. Fire-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UBC Standard 7-2.

F. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.

G. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.


I. Manufacturers:
   1. National Guard Products (NGP).

2.15 THRESHOLDS

A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.[ Listed under Category J in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory." ]

B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1.
   1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.


D. Manufacturers:
   1. Pemko Manufacturing Co. (PEM).
   2. National Guard Products (NGP).

2.16 MISCELLANEOUS DOOR HARDWARE

A. Auxiliary Hardware: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (ROC).
      b. Ives Hardware; an Ingersoll –Rand Company (IVE)
      c. Trimco (TRI).

B. Auxiliary Hardware: Electric Strikes.
   1. Manufacturers:

C. Coat Hooks: Provide coat hook at inside of each individual office door.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (ROC).
      b. Ives Hardware; an Ingersoll –Rand Company (IVE)

2.17 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
1. Manufacturer’s identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer’s standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer’s standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
   2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
      a. Mortise hinges to doors.
      b. Strike plates to frames.
      c. Closers to doors and frames.
   3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
      a. Surface hinges to doors.
      b. Closers to doors and frames.
      c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
   4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
   5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.18 FINISHES

A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
3.2 PREPARATION

A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
   1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.

B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
   2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
   1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
   2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
   1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
   1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
   2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
   3. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces,
each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified
door hardware.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or
deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

HW 01
1 EA CONTINUOUS HINGE CFM95SLFHD1 628 PEM
1 EA PANIC HARDWARE 2403 2003C 630 PRE
1 EA RIM CYLINDER 1E72 626 BES
1 EA ELECT. STRIKE 9600 630 HES
1 EA SURFACE CLOSER 4111 AVB EDA 689 LCN
1 EA SECURITY FLOOR STOP FS18S BLK IVE
1 SET SEALS S88D DKB PEM
1 EA DOOR SWEEP 315CN AL PEM
1 EA THRESHOLD 171A AL PEM

Access Control By Others

HW 02
3 EA HINGE BB5000-450 652 BOM
1 EA OFFICE LOCK 9K35AB 15D 626 BES
1 EA KICK PLATE 8400 10” X 2” LDW 630 IVE
1 EA WALL STOP WS402CCV 626 IVE
3 EA SILENCER SR64 GRY IVE

END OF SECTION 087100
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
   1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
   2. Suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or be a part of a similar organization that provides verifiable code compliance program.

C. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

D. Design framing systems in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "S220 - North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Nonstructural Members”, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required by AISI's "Code of Standard Practice".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
   1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch- diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch- diameter wire.

B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.

C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
   1. Depth: 2 inches.

D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
      a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Steel Studs and Runners at interior locations: ASTM C 645.
   1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 25-gage, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Steel Studs used for trim backing and blocking, or at exterior locations: ASTM C 645.
   2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel slotted track; with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
   1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK slotted track, 4-inch leg.
   3. Proposed alternative deflection track assemblies include the following:
      a. Double deflection track assembly, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, unpunched, nested interior and outer tracks.
      b. Metal-Lite "The System".

D. Horizontal Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for furring and attachment of cabinets where installed on stud framed interior walls, to be installed under gypsum board.
   2. Width: 3-inches.

E. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
   2. Depth: 7/8 inch.

F. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2 inch deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
   1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
   1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
   1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior concrete walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
   1. Space studs as follows:
      a. 16 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
   1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure where indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
      a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
      b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.

4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY
A. Section Includes:
   1. Interior gypsum board.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS
A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS
A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
   2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   1. American Gypsum.
   2. CertainTeed Corp.
   3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
   5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
   1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
   1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet. Plastic is not acceptable.
   2. Shapes:
      a. Cornerbead.
      b. Bullnose bead.
      c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
      e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
      f. Expansion (control) joint.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
   1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
   2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
      a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
   3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
   4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
   5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
   1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
   2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.

D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
   1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
      a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
      b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
      d. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
   2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Thermal and Sound Attenuation Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing at terminations in gypsum board assemblies to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction. Comply with details indicated and with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations or, if none available, with United States Gypsum's "Gypsum Construction Handbook."

C. Isolate steel framing from building structure at locations indicated to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
   1. Isolate ceiling assemblies where they abut or are penetrated by building structure.
   2. Isolate partition framing and wall furring where it abuts structure, except at floor. Install slip-type joints at head of assemblies that avoid axial loading of assembly and laterally support assembly.
      a. Use deep-leg deflection track where indicated.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with steel framing or furring members. Frame both sides of joints independently.
3.3 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels, unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

C. Install ceiling board panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in the central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

D. Install gypsum panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

E. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

F. Attach gypsum panels to framing provided at openings and cutouts.

G. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations as indicated or as otherwise approved by Architect for visual effect and as follows:
   1. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
   2. Locate at structural elements.
   3. In partitions, space joints not more than 30-feet o.c.
   4. In ceilings, space joints not more than 50-feet o.c.

H. Cover both faces of steel stud partition framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
   1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
   2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
   3. Where partitions intersect open concrete coffers, concrete joists, and other structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by coffers, joists, and other structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

I. Isolate perimeter of non-load-bearing gypsum board partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with U-bead edge trim where edges of gypsum panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control and expansion joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through gypsum board assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

K. Space fasteners in gypsum panels according to referenced gypsum board application and finishing standard and manufacturer's written recommendations.
   1. Space screws a maximum of 12 inches o.c. for vertical applications.

L. Space fasteners in panels that are tile substrates a maximum of 8 inches o.c.
3.4 PANEL APPLICATION METHODS

A. Single-Layer Application:
   1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
      a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of board.

B. Single-Layer Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
   1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
   2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
   3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
   4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
   1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
   2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
   4. Level 4: Panels to be covered with vinyl wall covering.
      a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
   5. Level 5: Smooth finish. Panels to be painted with paint finish. Provide at all exposed interior GWB surfaces, except as noted above.

E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
   1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900
SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:
   1. Acoustical Tile Ceiling Panels.
   2. Metal Suspension Systems for Ceilings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AC: Articulation Class.
B. CAC: Ceiling Attenuation Class.
C. LR: Light Reflectance coefficient.
D. NRC: Noise Reduction Coefficient.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
B. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.
C. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations:
B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system through one source from a single manufacturer.
C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide acoustical panel ceilings that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide acoustical panels with the following surface-burning characteristics complying with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84:
      a. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
D. Seismic Standard: Provide acoustical panel ceilings designed and installed to withstand the effects of earthquake motions according to the following:
   1. Standard for Ceiling Suspension Systems Requiring Seismic Restraint: Comply with IBC section 1621 and ASCE 7, section 9.6.2.6 and 9.6.2.6.2.2 category “D”.

02/15/19

ACoustical Panel Ceilings
ITD CD’A Office/Conference Room Remodel (1858)
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of acoustical panels and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 1.0 percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2.0 percent of quantity installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for acoustical panel ceilings is based on the products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product listed or another manufacturer's product that is equivalent to that specified.

1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
   c. USG Interiors, Inc.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

A. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectance, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface per ASTM E 795.
B. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
   1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

C. Coating-Based Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide acoustical panels with face and back surfaces coated with antimicrobial treatment consisting of manufacturer's standard formulation with fungicide added to inhibit growth of mold and mildew and showing no mold or mildew growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273.

2.3 WATER-FELTED, MINERAL-BASE ACoustICAL PANELS FOR ACoustICAL PANEL CEILING (ACT-1):

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
   1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2, cast or molded.
   2. Pattern: C E. Fire Class A.

C. Color: White color.

D. LR: Not less than 0.84.

E. NRC Range: 0.50 - 0.60. CAC Range 35 - 39.

F. Edge/Joint Detail: Lay-in; tegular with 15/16” white grid.

G. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

H. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches as indicated on Drawings.

I. Antimicrobial Treatment: Fungicide based, BioBlock.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Metal Suspension System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635.

B. Finishes and Colors, General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Provide manufacturer's standard factory-applied finish for type of system indicated.
   1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635 requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.

C. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated.

D. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch-diameter wire.

E. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

F. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM FOR ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILING

A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
   3. USG Interiors, Inc.

B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Hot-Dip Galvanized, G60, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation, with prefinished, cold-rolled, 15/16-inch-wide, aluminum caps on flanges.
   2. Face Design: Flat, flush.
   3. Face Finish: Painted white.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   2. Celotex Corporation; Architectural Ceilings Marketing Dept.
   3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
   4. USG Interiors, Inc.

B. Roll-Formed Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension system runners.
   1. Where molding trim is exposed, provide painted finish on all exposed sides.
   2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
   3. Height: Standard 15/16-inch height.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products:
   1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
      a. Pecora Corp; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636 and seismic requirements indicated, per manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
   1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
   2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
   3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
   4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
   5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both structure to which hangers are attached and type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
   6. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members or provide supplemental supports for hanger attachment as necessary to meet the hanger spacing requirements and to secure and support the ceiling system.
   7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers, unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
   1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
      a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
   2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension system runners and moldings.
   3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
   4. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Resilient base.
   2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Johnsonite; Perceptions, or a comparable product by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
   b. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
   c. Flexco, Inc.
   d. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
   e. Roppe Corporation, USA.

   1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.080 inch.

D. Height: 4 inches.

E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.

F. Outside Corners: Job formed.

G. Inside Corners: Job formed.

H. Finish: Matte.

I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors, or as listed in Room Finish Schedule.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Resilient Molding Accessory:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
      b. Burke Mercer Flooring Products; Division of Burke Industries, Inc.
      c. Flexco, Inc.
      d. Johnsonite.
      e. Musson, R. C. Rubber Co.
      f. Roppe Corporation, USA.

B. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for resilient floor covering, Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, Joiner for tile, and carpet Transition strips.

C. Material: Rubber.
D. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Epoxy resin concrete repair product containing novolac resin for repairing damaged concrete floors and stair edges.
   1. Chemical and chip resistant; can be feather-edged up to 2” depth. Impermeable and non-dusting.
   2. Will not shrink or expand; cures for light traffic in 3-6 hours; interior and exterior applications.
   3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 8,000 psi minimum at 28 days.
   4. Watco Concrex.

B. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.

C. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
   1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
      a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.

D. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of tiles, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
   1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.
3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Job-Formed Corners:
   1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
   2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of carpet that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient product installation:
   1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
   2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
   3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096513
SECTION 096813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:
   1. Modular, tufted carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.
   1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
   2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
   2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
   1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
   2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 5 pieces.
1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
   2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
   3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide named products or comparable products as approved by the Architect:
   1. CPT #1: Mannington Commercial Carpet.
      b. Pile Characteristic: Textured pattern loop.
      c. Primary Backing: 100% Woven Synthetic.
      d. Secondary Backing: Infinity Modular Reinforced Composite Closed Cell Polymer
      e. Face Fiber: 50% Post-Production Type 6.6 Nylon; 50% Type 6.6 Nylon.
      f. Total Weight: 18.0 oz./sq. yd.
      g. Gauge: 1/10
      h. Stitches per Inch: 11.16
      i. Pile Thickness: .109 inches.
      j. Size: 24”x24”
      k. Installation Method: Quarter Turn, Vertical, or Brick Ashlar.
2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
   2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
   1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
   3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Clean metal substrates of grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if directed by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.

E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.
3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer, however use a full spread of adhesive across each carpet tile back, not just at corners.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

H. Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
   1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
   2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.

B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096813
SECTION 099113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.
   3. Concrete.

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers.
   2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames” for factory priming windows and doors.
   3. Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:
   1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   3. Miller Paint Co.
   4. PPG/Glidden Architectural Finishes, Inc.
   5. Rodda Paint Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Alkali-Resistant Primer: MPI #3.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust Inhibitive Water-Based Metal Primer: MPI #107.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Galvanized WB-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
   1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.5 EXTERIOR ACRYLIC PAINTS

1. Water-Based Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel (MPI #153)
   2. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.6 POWDER COATING

A. Prep, prime, and paint as indicated per Powder Coating Institute.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Wood: 15 percent.

B. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
   2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.

2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of paint materials with product requirements.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. General: Provide the following paint systems for the various substrates, as indicated.

B. FERROUS METAL:
      a. Prime Coat: Rust Inhibitive, Water-Based Primer (MPI #107) Primer is not required on items delivered shop primed.
      b. First and Second Finish Coats: Water-Based Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel (MPI #153)

C. ZINC COATED:
      a. Galvanized WB Primer (MPI #134)
      b. First and Second Finish coats: Water-Based Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel (MPI #153)

D. PAINTED CONCRETE
   1. Exterior latex, low sheen – 2 Finish Coats: Exterior Acrylic Latex (MPI #15)

END OF SECTION 099113
SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.
   3. Natural finish woodwork (wood doors).

B. Related Sections include the following:
   1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with shop primers.
   2. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames for factory priming windows and doors.
   3. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
   3. Label each coat of each Sample.
   4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:
   1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. Miller Paint Co.
4. PPG/Glidden Architectural Finishes, Inc.
5. Rodda Paint Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Flat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
5. Nonflat Topcoat Paints: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
6. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
7. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
8. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.

C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
   a. Acrolein.
   b. Acrylonitrile.
   c. Antimony.
   d. Benzene.
   e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
f. Cadmium.
g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
j. 1, 2-dichlorobenzene.
k. Diethyl phthalate.
l. Dimethyl phthalate.
m. Ethylbenzene.
n. Formaldehyde.
o. Hexavalent chromium.
p. Isophorone.
q. Lead.
r. Mercury.
s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
u. Methylene chloride.
v. Naphthalene.
w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
x. 1, 1, 1-trichloroethane.
y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based): MPI #107.
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Water Based Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

A. Interior Latex (Flat): MPI #53 (Gloss Level 1).
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

B. Interior Latex (Low Sheen): MPI #44 (Gloss Level 2).
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

C. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52 (Gloss Level 3).
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

D. Interior Latex (Satin): MPI #43 (Gloss Level 4).
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

E. Interior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #54 (Gloss Level 5).
1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
   1. Concrete: 12 percent.
   2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
   1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
   2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

F. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

G. Wood Substrates:
   1. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
   2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   3. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
H. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Mechanical Work:
      a. Uninsulated metal piping.
      b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
      c. Pipe hangers and supports.
      d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
      e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
      f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
      g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
   2. Electrical Work:
      a. Switchgear.
      b. Panelboards.
      c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
   1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
   2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
   3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.
3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. GYPSUM DRYWALL SYSTEM:
   1. High performance architectural acrylic latex (MPI INT 9.2B)
      a. First Coat: Latex primer sealer over sanded drywall (MPI #50)
      b. Second and Third Coats: HIPAC acrylic latex (MPI #141)

B. FERROUS METAL:
   1. Egg-shell Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer (MPI INT 5.1B)
      a. Prime Coat: Rust Inhibitive Latex Metal Primer. (MPI #107) Prime coat is not required on items delivered shop primed.
      b. First and Second Coats: HIPAC Latex or WB Light Industrial Coating

C. ZINC-COATED MATERIAL:
   1. Egg-shell Enamel Finish: 2 Coats over primer (MPI INT 5.3K)
      a. Prime Coat: Galvanized Primer Water Based. (MPI #134)
      b. Second and Third Coat: HIPAC Latex or WB Light Industrial Coating

D. NATURAL FINISH WOODWORK:
   1. Stained-Varnish Rubbed Finish: 2 finish coats over stain plus filler on open grain wood.
      a. Stain Coat: Interior Oil Stain (MPI #90)
      b. Filler Coat on Open Grain Wood: Paste Wood Filler (MPI #91) Wipe before first varnish coat.
      c. Second and Third Coats: Oil Rubbing Varnish (MPI #74)

E. CONCRETE AND MASONRY: (Other than concrete masonry units.)
   1. Semi-Gloss Enamel Finish (MPI INT 3.1C)
      a. First coat: Latex Primer Sealer (MPI #50).
      b. Second and Third Coats: Interior Semi-gloss Odorless Alkyd Enamel (MPI #47)

END OF SECTION 099123